THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

A

Abbe flap \(v^b\)'e fláp\] [Robert Abbe, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928]: euphemism for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a defect in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midpoint of the upper or lower lip—also lip switch operation


ab-duct \(v\) (1834): to draw away from the median plane—comp ADDUCT

ab-er-rant \(\alpha-b^r\)'rant, adj (ca. 1798) 1: a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location 2: straying from the normal way

ab-fract-ion \(v\) (1991): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—comp ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTITUITION, and EROSION

ab-la-tion \(\alpha-b^l\)'shun, n (15c) 1: separation or detachment; extirpation 2: removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABFRACTION, EROSION

abrade \(v^b\)'brád \(v\) (1677): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—comp ATTITUTION, EROSION

abra-sion \(\alpha-b^r\)'shun, n (1656) 1: the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process 2: an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—comp ATTITUITION, EROSION

ab-siv-e \(\alpha-b^s\)'riv, -ziv, n (1853): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing

ab-siv-e \(\alpha-b^s\)'riv, -ziv, adj (1875) 1: tending to abrade 2: causing irritation—comp ABRA-SIVELY adv, ABRA-SIVELY

ab-ra-si-ty \(\alpha-b^r\)'riv-i-té, -ziv-i-té, v (1998): the property of a material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact

absorbed dose \(\alpha-b^s\)'sôrd', -zôrbd' dôs; the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units

ab-sorp-tance \(\alpha-b^s\)'sôrp'tans, -zôrpo'tans, n (ca. 1931): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it

ab-sorp-tion \(\alpha-b^s\)'sôrp'shun, -zôrpo' shun, n (1741) 1: the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine 2: in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. of RADIATION—comp ADSORPTION

absorption of radiation \(\alpha-b^s\)'sôrp'shun for râ d'é-a'shun'; collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation. Each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy

abut-ment \(\alpha-b^t\)'ment, n (1634) 1: that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage 2: a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—also see ANGULATED A., HEALING A., DENTAL IMPLANT A., INTERMEDIATE A., ONE PIECE A., PREPARATION PIECE A., STANDARD A., TWO PIECE A.

abutment analog n (2005): a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant. Usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant

abutment clamp \(\alpha-b^t\)'ment klãmp̓ (1998): any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body

abutment driver n (2005): any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant

abutment healing cap n (2005): any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim usage following exposure of the dental implants superior surface

abutment post n (2005): that component of a dental implant abutment which extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment

abutment screw n (1998): that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body. See also ATTACHMENT SCREW

ac-cel-er-ant \(\alpha-k^l\)'sèl'a-rânt, n (1916): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)

ac-cel-er-a-tor \(\alpha-k^l\)'sèl'a-ri'ter, n (1611) 1: a substance that speeds a chemical reaction 2: in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response

ac-cre-tion \(\alpha-k^r\)'shun, n (1615) 1: the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up 2: in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba

ac-cen-tric relation: see ECCENTRIC RELATION

ac-cho-ro-mat-op-sia \(\alpha-k^k^r\)'mo-tôp'zhe-a'la n 1: monochromatism 2: a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also achromatism, total color perception deficiency

acid etched bonded splint: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT

acid etched bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acid etched fixed partial denture: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acquire \(\alpha-kw^r\)'quir, -quir-ing (15c) 1: to obtain as one’s own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability 2: attained with time

acquired centric: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric occlusal position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired eccentric relation \(\alpha-kw^r\)'dik-sèn'trik rî-lâ'shun'; any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact
acquired occlusal position: a kwird· a-klúō’ zál pa-zish’an; the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INCISURAL POSITION

acquired occlusion: see MAXIMAL INCISURAL POSITION

acrylic resin: ‘á-kríl’ lık rēz’ in; 1: pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acryliconitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins: any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids

acrylic resin base: ‘á-kríl’ lık rēz’ in bā’s; a denture base made of acrylic resin

acrylic resin veneer: usually referring to fixed dental prosthesis, the veneering or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a prosthesis or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a crown or fixed dental prosthesis using acrylic resin. The intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth color to the viewable portions of the restoration

activated resin obt: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

tci-vatór ‘á-k’ti-vá’ tó’r; n: a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate periodontal muscles

ac-tív-a-tor ‘á-k’ti-vá’ tó’r, n. (1998) 1: any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction. 2: a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical

acute closed lock: ‘á-k’wyóō’ klózd lôk; a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associate with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint

acute pain: pain having a brief and relatively severe course

adaptation: ‘á-dáp’-tā’shun, n (1610) 1: the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted 2: the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact 3: the progressive adaptive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation 4: in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

adaptation syndrome: ‘á-dáp’-tā’shun sin’ droom’; a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

adaptive occlusion: see MAXIMAL INCISURAL POSITION

additive color mixture: ‘á-d’-tiv kil’ ur milks’ char’; the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—comp SUBTRACTIVE COLOR SYSTEM

ad·duct ‘á-dúkt’, ‘á’ dr (1856) to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line—comp ABDUCT

ad·her·ence ‘á-d’he-rens, -enz’, n (1531) the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

ad·he·sion: ‘á-d’he-zhun, n (1624) 1: the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact 2: the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally: a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere—comp CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE

d·he·sive ‘á-d’he-siv, -ziv, adj (1670); sticky or tenacious

d·he·sive ‘á-d’he-siv, -ziv, n (1912) 1: any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces 2: a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.

adhesive capsulitis: ‘á-d’he-siv, -ziv káp’ sul’ tish’ within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

adhesive failure: ‘á-d’he-siv, -ziv fäl’ yur’ (1998) bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—see COHESIVE FAILURE

adhesive resin: any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemicals such as organophosphates, HEMA (hydroxethyl methacrylate), or 4-META (4 methacrylethyl trimellitic anhydride); in dentistry, it describes the luting agents used with resin bonded prostheses

adiadochokinesia: ‘á-d’e-á dô cho kî nê’ za; n: inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

adipose atrophy: ‘á-d’-pōs’ ō’t; a reduction of fatty tissue

adjustable anterior guidance: ‘á-júst’ a’ bul ān’ tīr’ e’ og’ gid’ ná; an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator’s movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

adjustable articulator: ‘á-júst’ a’ bul ār’ tık’ ya’ lā’ tór’; an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR

adjustable axis facebow: see FACE-BOW

adjustable occlusal pivot: ‘á-júst’ a’ bul a kló’o’ sal pív’ őt, obt an occlusal pivot that may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)

adult speech aid prosthesis: ‘á-d’lút’ speck prōs’ thē’ sī; a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis which can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency

ad·sorp·tion ‘á-d’sorp’ shun’, -zorp’ n (1882); the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—comp ABSORPTION—ad·sorp·tive adj

adult patient: any substance that creates a fibrous band or structure

ad·ter·im·age ‘á-d’ter·im’ įg, n (1874) in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

afterloading technique: ‘á-d’ter·lō’d’ ing tēk’ nēk’; in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

agar: ‘á gār’, gār’ n (1889) a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units, extracted from Celidium cartilagineum, Gracilaria confervoides, and related red algae. It is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100°C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40°C. It is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gelation agent in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms

age atrophy: ‘á-jér’ ra’ ńē; a wasting away; the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age

agen·e·sis ‘á-jēn·ē sīs, n (ca. 1879); absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLAR AGENESIS

ag·na·thia: ‘á-gē’ nā’ thē ah; a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

ag·no·sia: ‘á-gō’ nō’ zha; n (ca. 1900); diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond
agnosia • analgesic

with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

ag-o-nist [ag’-a-nist, n (ca. 1626) 1: in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired 2: in anatomy, a prime mover 3: in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

air abrasion: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

air-bone gap [är bōn’ gāp, in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted though air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

airborne-particle abrasion [är bōr’n ār bōrn’ tā kāl a-bra’ žen’]: the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

air chamber: see RELIEF AREA

air conduction [är kon’ dük’ shen’]: the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

air dose [är dos’]: in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

Akers clasp [ä’ kerz klāsp’]: [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, Ill, dentist] 1: eponym for a one piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial dental prostheses in the early 1920s—see SUPPARULIGE CLASP


ala [al’ la, n, pl alae (1738): a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process 1: alar adj

ala nasi [äl’ la nəs’ e]: n in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flare of each nares

ala-tragus line [ä’ lah trā’ gūs līn’]: a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane. The occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane—see CAMPER’S LINE

all-gi-nate n (ca. 1909): see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

all-ceramic restoration: see CERAMIC RESTORATION

al-lo-dynia [äl’ ə dēn’ ə]: n pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

al-lo-ge-neic [äl’ ə je’ nik, adj (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also homologous

allogeneic graft: see HOMOGRAFT

al-lo-graft [äl’ ə grāf’ t, n (1964): a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also allogenic graft and homograft

al-lo-plast [äl’ ə plāst’ n 1: an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue 2: a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

alloplastic graft [äl’ ə plās’ tīk grāf’ t]; a graft consisting of an inert material

alloplastic material [äl’ ə plās’ tīk ma-trīs’ ē fali any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

al-loy [äl’ o, -lo’i, n (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified—nātā: see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

alloying element [äl’ ə lo’i’ing ēl’ a-men’t]: (1998): metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

all-polymer prosthesis: a fixed dental prosthesis fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particulate composite resin

alpha particle [äl’ ə pā’ tār’ti-kaI’ n (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

altered cast [äl’ ə terd kāst’]: a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also corrected cast, modified cast

altered cast partial denture impression [äl’ ə terd kāst pār’ shal dēn’ cher ēr fin-prēsh’ ānī a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique employs an impression tray(s) attached to the removable dental prosthesis framework or its likeness

aluminum oxide [ä-lū’ mo-nē um ˈo-kōdˈo]: 1: a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity 2: a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns 3: a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 μm) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as well as with metal ceramic restorations

aluminous porcelain [ä-lū’ mo-nē um ˈo-kōs’ līn’ pōr’ ˈsi-līn, pōr’ ˈsi]: a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

al-ve-o-lar [äl’ ve-ə-lər’, adj (1799): that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

alveolar augmentation [äl’ ve-ə-lər ə-gə’ mə-nət’ ən’shən’]; any surgical procedure employed to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

alveolar bone [äl’ ve-ə-lər bōn’ ]; the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also dental alveolus

alveolar crest: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

alveolar mucosa [äl’ ve-ə-lər myō-ko’sō]: the fixed mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

alveolar process [äl’ ve-ə-lər pro-sō’ s]: the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

alveolar reconstruction [äl’ ve-ə-lər rek’ ūn-strək’ ʃen’]; any surgical procedure employed to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

alveolar resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

alveolar ridge: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

al-ve-o-loc-temy n: see OSTOMOTOMY

al-ve-o-plasty n: see OSTOMOTOMY

al-ve-o-lus n, pl al-ve-o-li (ca. 1706): one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth’s removal

amalgam n: 1: an alloy of mercury 2: dental amalgam is an alloy of mercury, silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance

am-bient [äm-bē-ant’ , adj existing or present on all sides; encompassing

a-mor-phous [ä-mōr’ fōs]: without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

an-al-gic [ən’ al-je’ əgik, n (ca. 1706): absence of sensitivity to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

an-al-gic agent [ən’ al-je’ əgik ə-jent’ , adj: an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK
analgesic blocking agent: analytic blocking agent, any analgesic that blocks or inhibits sensory perception.

analgesic diagnostic block: a diagnostic block, the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source.

an-a-log: an anal, an an a-log, an a-log, n. (1826): in dentistry, something that is analogous in part or whole to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminum, steel, or plastic; an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—spelled also analog.

an-am-ne-sis: an amn., an am-., n., pl. -ne-sis (ca. 1593): a recalling to mind; a reminiscence: the past history of disease or injury based on the patient’s memory or recall at the time of interview and examination; a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient.

anatomic crown: an a-tom’ik kroun; the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cementoenamel junction—called also anatomical crown.

anatomic landmark: an a-tom’ik ‘l kland’därk; a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference.

anatomic occlusion: an a-tom’ik a klóo’zhun; an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also anatomical occlusion.

anatomic teeth: an a-tom’ik teeth; artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth; teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition; anatomic teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replicate natural tooth anatomy—usage: cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also anatomical teeth.


anatomy: a-nát’ a-mé, n., pl. -mies (14c): a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs; the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts: separating or dividing into parts for examination—an-a-tom-ic or an-a-tom-ical adj.

ANB angle: A N B an’g,

anchorage area: an’g ker’-ë-ä’; a space which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis.

anchorage component: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY.

anchorage element: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S).

ancillary prostheses: one of the three main categories of dental prostheses made by those in the field of prosthetics; any prosthesis not able to be described as either a dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis. Examples may include guides, stents, splints, conformers, carriers and the like. Most such prostheses are intended for short term or special usage.

Anderson splint [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971]: eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—called also BIPHASIC SPLINT.


Andrews bridge: an’dru’sis brîf; the combination of a fixed dental prosthesis incorporating a bar with a removable dental prosthesis that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA.


anchorage area: an’g ker’-ë-ä’; a space which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis.

anterior pain: an a-nírr’ a-ri’; pain in or near an area that is anterior to a region that is anesthetic or anesthetized.

anesthesia dolorosa: an’is-th’é’ zha’ n (ca. 1721); loss of feeling or sensation; also spelled anaesthesia.

anesthesia: an a-nís-the’s̄i, n. (1846): capable of producing anesthesia; lacking awareness or sensitivity.

angulated abutment • anti-rotation

angulated abutment: a term used to describe a ring-like anterior reference point. Anterior Nasal Spine: the outline of the anterior tooth arrangement viewed in any selected plane or other contours of an anterior open bite (1998): a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae.

ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE 3: the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION.

anterior guide: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

anterior guide pin: a substance that tends to nullify the actions of a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response: a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle. Ante’s Law: 1. a term used to describe a ring-like anterior reference point. Anterior Nasal Spine: the outline of the anterior tooth arrangement viewed in any selected plane or other contours of an anterior open bite (1998): a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae.

ANODONTIA: a term used to describe a ring-like anterior reference point.
rotation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment attachment(s).

an-ti-tra-gus: the condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact. See OPEN OSTEONECOSIS.

ap-rite: a contraction of the words "ARTICULATOR" and "CONDYLE," used to describe an articulator containing the condylar pathways within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member.

anti-rotation • articulator

arcon articulator: A mechanical device that permits horizontal as well as vertical motion but does not orient the motion to the temporomandibular joints. Class III articulator: An instrument that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion; these instru-
artificial crown—‘a-tish’ al kroun); a metal, plastic, or ceramic restoration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth
artificial denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE
artificial stone: see DENTAL STONE
aseptic—‘a-sěp’ik; ‘a-sěp’tık; ‘a-l ady (ca. 1859): free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—asep-ti-cal-ly
asymmetry of movement—‘a-stm’t-tré’ by móó’v manti; the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane
asymmetry of the mandible—‘a-stm’ i-tré’ by the má n’ di-bu; the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another
atrophy fracture—‘a tròf’ ik frák’cher’ spontaneous fracture due to atrophy
attached gingiva—‘a-tič’déd i’jna-va’, i’jné-bi’ the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth
attachment—‘a-tič’; n (15c) 1: a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis 2: a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former (the female [matrix] component) is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the latter (the male [patrix] component) is attached to a pontic or the denture framework—see FRICATIONAL A., INTERNAL A., KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A., SLOTTED A.
attachment apparatus—‘a-tič’; ment ap’ är’á-tus, rát us’ in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone
attachment screw (1998): any component used to secure a fixed dental prosthesis to the dental implant abutment(s). See also ABUTMENT SCREW
attenuation of radiation—‘a-těnh’ yōō’-ā shun by rá’i dè’ā shun; the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy
attrition—‘a-trish’un’ n (14c) 1: the act of wearing or grinding down by friction 2: the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafunction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—comp ABRASION, EROSION

atypical facial pain—‘a-t ū-p’ i-kul’ fā shul pān; a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also atypical facial neuralgia and facial causalgia
au-dio-dogram—‘o-ði-o-grám’ n (1927): a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies
au-di-o-m-e-ter—‘o-de-öm-ter’ n (1940): the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss
au-di-tion—‘o-dish’un’ n (1879): an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies
auricular prosthesis—‘o-ür-i-kul’; n (1902); a prosthesis adapted to the part of the body by listening to the condition of various parts of the body
auricular ridge augmentation, bone grafts or allopastic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge
auriculodental prosthesis—‘o-ür-i-lo-dent’; n (1886): a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part of the entire natural ear—called also artificial ear, ear prosthesis
auriculotemporal syndrome—‘o-ür-i-tō-lem’; n (1913): a condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another
auto polymerizing resin • Beilby layer

auto polymerizing resin (14c): a resin whose polymerization is initiated by a chemical activator

average axis facebow (12c): a device used to relate the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator using average anatomic landmarks to estimate the position of the transverse horizontal axis on the face.

average value articulator (14c): an articulator that is fabricated to permit motion based on mean mandibular movements—called also Class III articulator

avulsion fracture (14c): a forcible separation or detachment, as in a tearing away of a part of a bone separation of a part of a bone

axial contour: the shape of a body that is in its long axis

axial inclination: the exterior of a body that is oriented in its long axis

axial loading (14c): the force directed down the long axis of a body—Editorial note—Usually used to describe the force of occlusal contact upon a natural tooth, dental implant or other object, axial loading is best described as the force down the long axis of the tooth or whatever body is being described. Loading “the axis” is an error in syntax.

axial restriction: the amount of tooth removal (alteration, preparation) along its long axis—comp INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

axial surface: the exterior of a body that is oriented in its long axis

axial wall: 1: the side of a body that is in its long axis 2: in dentistry, the surface of a tooth preparation that is in its long axis

ax-is (14c): a line around which a body may rotate or about which a structure would turn if it could rotate—see CONDYLAR A., SAGITTAL A., TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL A., VERTICAL A.

axis of preparation (14c): the line or path of placement and removal for a dental restoration

axis orbital plane (14c): the horizontal plane established by the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible with a point on the inferior border of the right or left bony orbit (orbitale). This plane can be used as a horizontal reference point

ax-le (14c): a rigid shaft or rod that directs rotary motion

B

back pressure porosity (14c): porosity produced in dental castings thought to be due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape during the casting procedure

back-ing (1793): a metal support that attaches a veneer to a prosthesis

back-scatter or back-scatter-ing (1940): see SCATTERED RADIATION

balanced articulation (14c): the bilateral, simultaneous, anterior, and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions—see CROSS ARCH B.A., CROSS TOOTH B.A.

balanced bite: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balanced occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balanced occlusion: see BALANCED ARTICULATION

balanced condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYL

balanced contact: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL CONTACT

balancing interference (14c): undesirable contact(s) of opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

balancing occlusal contact: see NONWORKING SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACTS

balancing occlusal surfaces (14c): opposing occlusal surfaces on the balancing side (antero-posteriormly or laterally) that are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4)

balancing side (14c): see NONWORKING SIDE

bar (12c): a straight or curvilinear piece of metal or wood that is longer than it is wide. It may have several uses including a lever, barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable dental prosthesis or fixed dental prosthesis—usage see B. CONNECTOR

bar clasp (1828): a clasps retainer whose body extends from a major connector or denture base, passing adjacent to the soft tissues and approaching the tooth from a gingivo-occlusal direction

bar clasp arm: see BAR CLASP

bar connector (14c): a metal component of greater length than width that serves to connect the parts of a removable partial denture—usage see LABIAL B.C., LINGUAL B.C., PALATAL B.C.

bar retainer (14c): a metal bar usually resting on lingual surfaces of teeth to aid in their stabilization and to act as indirect retainers (GPT-4)—see BAR CONNECTOR

base (1587): the act of placing a lining material under a dental restoration

base (14c): any substance placed under a restoration that blocks out undercuts in the preparation, acts as a thermal or chemical barrier to the pulp, and/or controls the thickness of the overlying restoration—called also base material—usage: adjectives such as insulating b., therapeutic b. may also be used

base (19c): the portion of a denture that supports the artificial dentition and replaces the alveolar structures and gingival tissues—see DENTURE B.

base material (14c): any substance of which a denture base may be made, such as acrylic resin, vulcanite, polystyrene, or metal (GPT-4)

base metal (14c): any metallic element that does not resist tarnish and corrosion—see NOBLE METAL

base metal alloy (14c): an alloy composed of metals that are not noble

baseplate (14c): a rigid, relatively thin layer of wax, shellac, or thermoplastic (heat, chemical, photo activated) polymer adapted over edentulous surfaces of a definitive cast to form a base which, together with an attached occlusion rim made of wax or similar material, serves as the record base—see RECORD BASE

baseplate wax (14c): a hard wax used for making occlusion rims, waxing dentures, and other dental procedures

basket endosteal dental implant (1828): a perforated, cylindrical, endosteal dental implant, the implant body of which is designed in the form of single, double, and/or triple contiguous cylinder(s)

bead-brush technique: a method of applying an auto polymerizing resin mix to a surface whereby a brush tip is first dipped in liquid monomer and then polymer powder forming a small bead that is incrementally applied to form the desired shape

beading (14c): creating an irregular surface by means of stipules, dots, speckles, or the like

beam (1820): a term once used instead of bar with specific reference to the bar connector—usage included cantilever beam, continuous beam, simple beam (GPT-4)

bees wax (1676): a low-melting wax obtained from honeycomb and used as an ingredient of many dental impression waxes

Beilby layer (1850-1924): eponym for the molecular disorganized surface layer of a highly polished metal. A relatively scratch-free microcrystalline surface produced by a series of abrasives of decreasing coarseness.
Beilby layer • bolus

Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

bench set [bentʃ sɛt]; a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacture’s stated set time

Bennett angle [bɛn∂ʰ et ˈæŋɡəl]; the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett’s movement [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett angle [bɛn∂ʰ et ˈæŋɡəl]; the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett’s movement [Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett NG A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond) 1908:1:79-98 (Odont Section)

bevel [bɛvəl]; a slanting edge

bevel [bɛvəl]; 1: a slanting edge

bevel [bɛvəl]; 2: the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

Bezold-Brucke effect [Helmholtz, 1867]; the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance

B.I.D.: acronym for L. Bi. Di’ve, twice a day

bifid condyle [ˈbɪfɪd kənˈdaɪl]; a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated central depression exists

bi-fur-ca-tion [bɪˈfɜːrˌkeɪʃən] (1615): 1: division into two branches 2: the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

bilaminar zone: see RETRODISC TISSUE

bi-lat-er-al [bɪˈlætərəl]; having or pertaining to two sides

bilateral balanced articulation: also termed balanced articulation, the bilateral, simultaneous anterior and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions

bilateral distal extension removable partial denture [bɪˈlɑːltər ɪkˈstrɛnʃən rɪˈmɪvrəbl pɑrtʃəl dɛnˈtʃər]; a removable dental prosthesis replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES

bimanual manipulation technique: a method for placement of the mandible using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation. First described by Peter Dawson, DDS, St. Petersburg, FL Dawson PE Temporomandibular joint pain-disfunction problems can be solved. J Prosth Dent 1973:29: 100-12

bimaxillary protrusion [bɪˈmæksiˈlɛri] (1831): a simultaneously dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

bi-meter [bɪˈmiːtər]; n (20c); a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see GNATHODYNAMOMETER

bio-ac-cept-ability [ˈbaɪərəkˈsɛptəbɪləti]; the quality of compatibility in a living environment in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

bio-com-pat-i-ble [bɪˈkɒmpətəb(ə)l]; adj: capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

bio-feed-back [bɪˈfɪd fɛdˈbæk]; n (1971): 1: the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature muscle tension or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled 2: the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

bio functional orthopedics: see FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS

bio-in-te-gra-tion [ˈbɪərəinˈtɛgɹəʃən]; n (1998): the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

biologic width [bɪˈlɑːlɪk wɪdθ]; the combined width of connective tissue and functional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone

biome-chan-ics [bɪˈaɪməˈkænɪks]; n, pl but sing or pl in constr; (1933): 1: the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body 2: the study of biology from the functional viewpoint: 3: an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms—see also DENTAL B

bi-op-sy [ˈbaɪəp sɪ]; n (1895): the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis

bi-o-sta-tis-tics [bɪˈoʊ-stətɪsˈtɪks]; pl but sing or pl in constr; (1950): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data—see BIOMETRY

biphasic pin fixation [bɪˈpaɪfæsɪk pɪn fɪkˈʃɛn]; the use of external pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures

Bis-GMA: acronym for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate: a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

biscuit bite [bɪˈsɪk tɪt]; see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

bisque bake [bɪsk bæk]; a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyro chemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing)—called also biscuit bake

bite [bɪt]; vb, n; the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see OCCLUSION RECORD

bite analysis: see OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS

bite block: see OCCLUSAL RECORD

bite closing: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite guard: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

bite opening: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite plane: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

bite plate: see OCCLUSAL RECORD

bite raising: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

bite rim: see OCCLUSAL RECORD

biting force: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting pressure: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

biting strength: see OCCLUSAL FORCE

black triangle: see INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL VOID

blade endosteal dental implant [bʌld ənˈdiːstɪəl dɛnˈtʃəl ɪmˈplɑːnt]; a faciolingual narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**blowout fracture** | *boʊˈʊt ɪnˈtɪkr*; col expression for a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force

**board-certified prosthodontist** | *βoʊrd-stɛrk ˈtaːfɾ prɔs ˈθə-dɔn ˈtiːtʃə*; in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**board-eligible prosthodontist** | *βoʊrd-ˈɛl ˈtɛr-bɔl prɔs ˈθə-dɔn ˈtɛst*; in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**body porcelain** | *boʊdi ˈpaɪrəsəl*; a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration—comp INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

**boil out** | see WAX ELIMINATION

**Boley gauge** | a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

**bond** | *bɔnd, n* (12c) 1: the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound; 2: the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALL’S BOND

**bond strength** | *bɔnd ˈstrɛŋkθ, ˈstrɛŋθ*; the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherens interface

**bonded bridge** | see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**bond-hip** | *bɔnˈdɪŋ, n* (1976) 1: joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue; 2: the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen 3: an adhesive technique in dentistry involving conditioning of enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags in the tooth structure for mechanical retention of restorative material

**bonding agent** | *bɔndɪŋ ˈeɪdʒənt*; a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures

**bone** | *bɔn, n* (bef. 12c); the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity—called also avoous tissue—see ALVEOLAR B., BASAL B., CANCELLOUS B., COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.

**bone atrophy** | *bɔn əˈtrɔʊ ŋ*; bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in form

**bone augmentation** | see AUGMENTATION

**bone conduction** | *bɑn kənˈkyoʊntʃən*; the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull—called also CRANIAL CONDUCTION, OSTEOGENIC CONDUCTION AND TISSUE CONDUCTION

**bone curettage** | *bɔn kəˈruːt dʒeɪ*; the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bones external surface

**bone expansion** | *bɔn ɪkˈspænʃən*; manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

**bone factor** | *bɔn ˈfɔrk*; relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

**bone marrow** | *bɔn mɑrˈou*; the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenic reticular cells

**Bonwill triangle** | *ˈbɔn威尔ˈtriŋgl ə* [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833–1899] *ˈpʊmɪn* for a 4 inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor’s incisal edge (or the mid-line of the mandibular residual ridge) to each condyle (usually its mid point) and from one condyle to the other, first described by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator


**bony ankylosis** | *bɔnˈniː ˈæŋkə lɔːrˈsɪs*; the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

**bor-der** | *bɔrˈdɛr, n* (14c); the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

**border molding** | *bɔrˈdər məldɪŋ, n*; the shaping of the border areas of an impression material by functional or manual manipulation of the soft tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule; 2: determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

**border movement** | *bɔrˈdər ˈmouərˈmɛnt*; mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

**border position** | see POSTERIOR B. P.

**border seal** | *bɔrˈdɛr sɛl*; the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

**border tissue movements** | the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

**boxing an impression** | *bɔkˈsɪŋ ənˈɪnmprɛʃən*; the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

**boxing wax** | *bɔkˈswɛks, wɔks*; wax used for boxing an impression

**brac-ing** | *bɾɑˈsɪŋ, adj*; the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

**brack-et** | *bɾækˈeɪt, n*; an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

**brazi-nng investment** | *bɾəˈziŋ ɪnˈvestəmənt, n*; an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monomanganese phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

**braziing material** | *bɾəˈziŋ məˈtɪr ēˌdʒal*; an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) are joined to form a dental restoration

**braze** | *bɾæz, n* (1677); to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

**breakdown potential** | *bɾækˈdoun paˈtɛnʃəl*; the last noble potential where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

**bridge** | *briʤ, n*; see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**bridge work** | *bɾɪdʒ wɜrk, n*; see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**brittle** | *bɹɪtl, adj*; easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp, *k-s* a material that is easily broken or shattered, *k-s* the parafunctional grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state

**bruxism** | *brʊkˈsɪzm, n* (ca. 1940); the parafunctional grinding of teeth; 2: an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic nonfunctional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also TOOTH GRINDING, OCCLUSIONAL NEUROSIS

**brux-o-ma nia** | *brʊksˌəʊ ˈmɑː nɛˌə, ˌmænˈya, vb, adv*; the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

**buc-cal** | *bʊkˈkɔl, adj* (ca. 1771); pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

**buccal flange** | *bʊkˈkl fliŋg*; the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

**buccal vestibule** | *bʊkˈkl vɛsˈtɪbjʊlə*; the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

**bucco-lingual relationship** | *bʊkˈoʊ lɪŋˈɡwəl rəˈlæʃən*; any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

**bucco-ver-sio** | *bʊkˌkərˈvɪsjoʊ*; n; a deviation toward the cheek

**bulb** | *bʊbl, n, sl, chiefly dialectic*; see OBTRURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
**BULL** - cartilage

**BULL**: acronym for Ballet of the Upper, Lingual of the Lower (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler’s rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in max-imum intercuspsation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspsation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the BULL RULE

**bur** ([bʉr]; n (14c): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

**bur head** ([bʉr hɛd]; n (2005): is the cutting portion of a dental bur

**bur head length** ([bʉr hɛd ˈlɛŋθ]; length; (2005): is the axial dimension of the bur head

**bur head shape** ([bʉr hɛd ˈʃeɪp]; (2005): is the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

**bur shank** ([bʉr ˈʃæŋk]; n (2005): is that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

**bur-nish** ([bʉr ˈnɪʃ]; vt (14c): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

**bur-nish-ibil-i-ty** ([bʉr ˈnɪʃ-ə-bɪl-i-ˈti]; n (2005): is the ease with which a material can be burnished

**burn out** ([bʉrn ˈaʊt]; adj: see WAX ELIMINATION

**burr** ([bʉr]; n (14c): to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact

**burr margin** ([bʉr]; see SHOULDER FINISH LINE

**button implant** ([bʉn]; see MUCOSAL IMPLANT

---

**C**

**Ca**: acronym for CArcinoma or CAncer

**CAD-CAM**: acronym for Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturing (or Computer Assisted Machining)

**calcium hydroxide** ([kɑlˈsi-əm ˈhaɪ-druˈrɔɪd]; an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials; also used in pulp capping, pulpotomy and apicectomy procedures

**calcium sulfate** ([kɑlˈsi-əm sɑˈʃuːt]; a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure. The alpha form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and a unit of luminous intensity, equal to 1/60 of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773°C)

**candle power** ([ˈkændl ˈpɔːr]; adj: luminous intensity expressed in candles

**canine eminence** ([ˈkænɪn ˈɛmən-sens]; the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth

**canine guidance**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**canine protected articulation** ([ˈkænɪn ˈprəʊ-tɛktɪd ˈɑrtɪkjuˈleɪʃən]; a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—comp ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**canine protection**: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**can-tilever bridge**: slang, see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**cantilever fixed dental prosthesis** ([ˈkæntəliˈvɜr fɪd ˈdentsəl ˈprɔsθərɪs]; a projecting beam or member supported on one end

**cap-splint** ([ˈkæp ˈsplɪnt]; a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them

**capillary attraction** ([ˈkæpɪlər-i əˈtrækʃən]; the quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel

**cap-sulitis** ([ˈkæp ˈsəl-ətɪs]; the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the synovial capsules

**carbon fiber**: filaments made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high strength composites

**Cartesian coordinates**: [René Descartes, French philosopher and mathematician, 1596-1650]: a coordinate plane relative to intersecting axes that locate a point on a plane or one of three coordinates that locate a point in space

**carbon fiber**: filaments made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high strength composites

**carbonized**: a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its
ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers

case castable ceramic: a dental patient: a particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process
case series: a collection of common diagnostic findings or/ treatment modalities within a group of patients, best termed a patient series
case study: presentation of the diagnostic findings and treatment for a patient, usually termed a patient study
case history: the collected data about an individual, family, environmental factors (including medical/dental history) and any other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing conditions or for instructional purposes; best termed the patient history

1. Cast: (13c): to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape

2. Cast: (14c): a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression of the desired form—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C., FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C., REMOUNT C.

cast clasp: a removable dental prosthesis clasp fabricated by the lost-wax casting process
cast connector: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s) in a fixed dental prosthesis
cast metal core: the foundation restoration made for a fixed dental prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting

cast post-and-core: a one-piece foundation restoration for an endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form a prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting

casting flask: a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR

castable: (1998): any refractory material that has a bonding agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents and poured in a mold to set

constable ceramic: a-bl se-rım’ık; for dental applications, a glass-ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax process

1. Cast-ing: (14c): something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been poured or injected into a mold

2. Cast-ing: (15c): the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.

casting flask: (16): see CASTING RING

casting ring: (17): a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations

casting wax: (18): a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings

cat-a-lyst: (19): a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved

cathode: (1843): the negative pole in electrolysis

CAT: acronym for Computerized Axial Tomography

cau-tery: (15c): the application of a caustic substance, heat, instrument, electric current, or other agent used to burn, scar, or destroy tissue

cavity varnish: (1–10): a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or ether

CD: acronym for Complete Denture
CDA: acronym for Certified Dental Assistant
CDL: acronym for Certified Dental Laboratory
CDT: acronym for Certified Dental Technician

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

cartilage • centric relation
cel-lu-li-tis: (1861): diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue

cent-ment: (14c): a binding element or agent used as a substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something serving to firmly unite 2: a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects—syn luting agent

cent-ment: (15c): to unite or make firm by or as if by cement; to lute

cen-tro-ma-tion: (1861): the process of attaching parts by means of cement 2: attaching a restoration to natural teeth by means of a cement (GPT-4)
cemented pin: (13c): a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in dentin to enhance retention
cemento-dental junction: the area of union of the dentin and cementum
cemento-enamel junction: (1998): the area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth

cen-me-toid: (1842): the uncalked surface layer of cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers

cen-men-tum: (1842): the thin calcified tissue of eumesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth

cementum fracture: (13c): a metal rod luted into a hole drilled in dentin to enhance retention

center of the ridge: (1861): the faciolingual or buccolingual mid-line of the residual ridge

center of rotation: see ROTATION CENTER

central bearing: (1842): the application of forces between the maxilla and mandible (by means of a central bearing tracing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws. It is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)
central bearing point: (1842): the contact point of a central bearing device (GPT-4)
central bearing tracing: (1842): the pattern obtained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing device

central bearing tracing device: (1842): a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910

cen-tric: (1590): located in or at a center; central 2: concentrated about or directed toward a center

centric check bite: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric jaw tracing: see CENTRIC RELATION

centric occlusion: (1842): the occlusion of opposing teeth when the mandible is in centric relation. This may or may not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position—comp MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

centric position: (1842): the position of the mandible when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)
centric range: see INTERCUSPICAL CONTACT AREA

centric record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation: (1842): the maxillomandibular relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest
centric relation • chewing cycle

avascular portion of their respective disks with the complex in the anterior-superior position against the shapes of the articular eminences. This position is independent of tooth contact. This position is clinically discernible when the mandible is directed superior and anteriorly. It is restricted to a purely rotary movement about the transverse horizontal axis (GPT-5) 2: the most retruded physiologic relation of the mandible to the maxilla to and from which the individual can make lateral movements. It is a condition that can exist at various degrees of jaw separation. It occurs around the terminal hinge axis (GPT-3) 3: the most retruded relation of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyles are in the most posterior unstrained position in the glenoid fossae from which lateral movement can be made at any given degree of jaw separation (GPT-1) 4: The most posterior relation of the lower to the upper jaw from which lateral movements can be made at a given vertical dimension (Boucher) 5: a maxilla to mandible relationship in which the condyles and disks are thought to be in the midmost, uppermost position. The position has been difficult to define anatomically but is determined clinically by assessing when the jaw can hinge on a fixed terminal axis (up to 25 mm). It is a clinically determined relationship of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyle disk assemblages are positioned in their most superior position in the mandibular fossae and against the distal slope of the articular eminence (Ash) 6: the location of the mandible to the maxilla when the condyles are in the uppermost and rearmost position in the glenoid fossae. This position may not be able to be recorded in the presence of dysfunction of the masticatory system 7: a clinically determined position of the mandible placing both condyles in their posterior uppermost position. This can be determined in patients without pain or derangement in the TMJ (Ramsford) 8.


Ramsford SP. Personal communication, July 1993.

centric relation interocclusal record: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation occlusion: see CENTRIC OCCLUSION

centric relation position: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

centric relation record: see ´nṭrık rǚ-lə shun rǐ-kɔrd; a registration of the relationship of the maxilla to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally.

centric slide: see ´nṭrık slıd; the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximum intercuspation (GPT-4).

centric stop: see ´nṭrık stọp; opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches.

ceph·a·lo·gra·m n: see CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH

ceph·a·lo·me·ter ´ʃɛf-a-ˈlo-mə-ter; n: an instrument for measuring the head or skull; an orienting device for positioning the head for radiographic examination and measurement.

cephalometric tracing ´ʃɛf-ə-lə-mət’rık trɑ′sing; a line drawing of structural outlines of craniofacial landmarks and facial bones, made directly from a cephalometric radiograph.

cephalometry ´ʃɛf-ə-lə-mətrı; n, cephalometric ´ʃɛf-ə-lə-mət’rık; adj 1: the science of measurement of the dimensions of the head 2: in dentistry, certain combinations of angular and linear measurements developed from tracing frontal and lateral radiographic head films used to assess craniofacial growth and development on a longitudinal basis and to determine the nature of orthodontic treatment response.

cermet: see FUSION GLASS METAL

ceramic flux: a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material.

ceramic crown: a crown that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.

ceramic inlay: a ceramic intracoronal restoration.

ceramic teeth: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

cermet: a ceramic-metallic material that is nonmetallic in composition and is made from a mixture of nonmetallic and metallic elements.

Certified Dental Laboratory: in the United States, a dental laboratory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities, and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories.

Certified Dental Technician: in the United States, a dental technician who has met established specific standards and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories.

cervical: see NECK

ceramic: see FUSION GLASS METAL

ceramic: see FUSION GLASS METAL

1: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle 2: a small groove or furrow 3: the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material (i.e., stone, metal, wood); a beveled edge.

2: to cut a burrow in 2: to make a chamfer on; to cut or reduce to a bevel 3: generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface.

chamfer angle: see ANGLE

characterization: to alter by application of unique markings, indentations, coloration in a predictable manner, etc.

characterized denture base: a cermet dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.

check bite: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle.

characterized denture base: a crown that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.

check bite: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle.

characterized denture base: a crown that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.

check bite: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle.

characterized denture base: a crown that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework.
chewing force: see MASTICATORY FORCE
Christensen's phenomenon |Kri'sh-en-senz| fi-nöm'ə-nən', -nən| [Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator]: etymology for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion
chroma |k्रō'ma|, n (1889) 1. the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray 2. the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue. chromaticity coordinates
chromatic stimulus |k्रō-māt'ik stəm'ə-lus|: a stimulus that under prevailing conditions of adaptation gives rise to a perceived chromatic color
chromaticity diagram |k्रō-ma-tis'-i-′tē dī'ə-gram|: a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with colorimetric primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a right angle triangle representing hypothetical primaries and the complete chromaticity gamut of the CIE standard observer
chronic closed lock |k्रōnik'ık|: with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint caused by an anteriorly displaced intraarticular disk and usually characterized by pain, especially during function
chronic pain |kրōnik'ipan|: pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence
CIE: acronym for Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage
CIE LAB system (C I E Lāb'si'tem); CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined
CIE standard illuminant (C I E sān'tənd' dər'lōō'-ma-nēnt); the illuminants A, B, C, D65 and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy); a temperature of about 2856° K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000° K; C = Average daylight; D65 = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500° K
CIN-c-FLU-O-R-O-S-COP-Y | Chips' flō rā'skā'kə pēl| n: dynamic fluorescent images recorded on motion picture film cine-ra-di-og-ra-phyy |Chips' a-rā' di-ə-grā'li| n: the making of a motion picture record of successive images appearing on a fluorescent screen
cin-GU-LUM |Sing' gya-lum|, n, pl  -la (1845) 1: an anatomical band or encircling ridge—cin-GU-LATE |Sing' gya-lāt|, adj 2: the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomic crown
cingulum rest |Sing' gya-lum rēst|: a portion of a removable dental prosthesis that contacts the prepared or natural cingulum of the tooth, termed the cingulum rest seat
circumferential clasp |ser-kā-tūm-fa-rēn'shəl k läsp|: a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area
circumferential clasp arm: see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP
clampering force: the compressive force which a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends upon the maintenance of the clamping force
clasp |klāsp|, n (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable dental prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.
clasp arm: see CLASP
clasp assembly |klāsp a-sēm'bli|: the part of a removable dental prosthesis that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—usage: components of the clasp assembly include the clasp, the reciprocal clasp, the cingulum, incisal or occlusal rest, and the minor connector
clasp bridge slang: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS
clasp guideline: see SURVEY LINE
classification system: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX
clear-ance |klēr'əns|, n (1563) obs: a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GPT-4)
1. cleft |klēf|, n 1: a space or opening made through splitting 2: a hollow between ridges or protuberances
2. cleft |klēf|, adj: partially split or divided
clasp palate |klēsp pāl't|, n (1841) 1: a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate 2: an opening in the hard and/or soft palate due to improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development—syn PALATAL CLEFT—see COMPLETE C.P., OCCULT C.P.
clasp palate prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
clench-ing |klench'ing|, n (13c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort
clink |klink|, n (1611): a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.
clink-ing |klink'ing|, n (611): a series of clicks, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement. It may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint
clin-i-cal |klin'ikəl|, adj (ca. 1758) 1: of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic 2: analytical or detached—clin-i-cal adj
clinical crown |klin'ikəl krown|: the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin
clinical remount: see REMOUNT PROCEDURE
clin-o-m-e-t-er |klin'ə-met'ər| n (1811): a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination—clin-o-met'rick adj—clin-o-metry n
clip |klip|, n (15c) slang 1: any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook 2: a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis introraorally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer
closed bite slang: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
closed lock • combination clasp

colored lock  [kloʊzd lɒk]: an internal derangement of the temporoman-
dibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and usually
medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk with-
out spontaneous reduction on mouth opening—see ACUTE
CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISK
DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

closed reduction of a fracture  [kloʊzd rɪ-ˈdjuːkʃən]: re-
duction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without
making a surgical opening to the fracture site

closest speaking space  [kloʊzst ˈspɪŋkɪŋ spɑːs]: the space between
the anterior teeth that, according to Dr. Earl Pound, should not be
more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges
of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter
“S.” Dr. Meyer M. Silverman termed this speaking centric, which
was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and
incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during
function and rapid speech. This was later called closest speaking level
by Dr. Silverman and finally the closest speaking space

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics
and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.
Silverman MM. The speaking method in measuring vertical dimension.
Pound E. Esthetics and phonetics in full denture construction. J Calif Dent
Assoc 1950;20:179-85.
Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related val-
Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif

clutch  [klʌtʃ]: a device placed in both the maxillary and
mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components
used to record mandibular movement

cobalt-chrome clasp  [ˈkoʊbəl-tʃrəm ˈklɑːsp]: a device that analyzes
the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to
one another; the attraction of aggregation

Coble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit
Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related val-
Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif

Cobble balance  [ˈkəʊbəl ˈbælən sɛr-ə]: [Lucian G. Coble, North
Carolina, U.S. dentist] 1: an intraoral balancing device used to
determine centric relation and the centric relation record 2: used to
equilibrate complete removable dental prostheses intraorally—see
CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Cobble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit
Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related val-

cohesive failure  [kəʊ-ˈhiː fərəl]: bond failure within a dental
material due to a tensile or shearing force—see ADHESIVE
FAILURE

cold curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

collarless metal ceramic restoration  [ˈkələr-ləs mɛtər ˌrɛsɪr ə stə-ˈrɛs tə-ˈræ ˈʃən]; a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion
has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the
prepared finish line

collateral ligaments  [kələˈrɔr lɪˈdʒmənts]: two or more ligaments paired to
a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and
flexion within one plane only

colloid  [ˈkələd]: a material in which is suspended a constituent
in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of
scattering light

colloidal silica: a submicroscopic fumed silica frequently used as a
suspension in liquid; contained in the liquid mixed with many
phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting
smoothness and control expansion

colored or [ˈkələrd ər], n (13c) 1: a phenomenon of light or visual perception
that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects 2: the
quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or
transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measure-
ment of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected
light 3: a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of
hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C.,
PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

color blindness  [ˈkələr blynθəns]: abnormal color vision or
the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the
red-green axis

color constancy  [ˈkələr kɒnˈstæns]: relative independence of
perceived color to changes in color of the light source

color deficiency  [ˈkələr dɪfˈɪʃən]: a general term for all forms
of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal
limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous
trichromatism

color difference  [ˈkələr dɪfərəns]: magnitude and character of the
difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to
as delta E

color difference equations  [ˈkələr dɪfərəns ˈiːkwəˈneɪʃənz]:
equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationals
D’Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a
specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional
to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regard-
less of their hue

color notation  [ˈkələr nətəˈneɪʃən]: the use of symbols in some orderly
fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be
set down in written formula

color rendering index  [ˈkələr rɪnˈdʒɪŋ ɪnˈdɛks]: a number from
1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence
to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100.
The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white
light

color scale  [ˈkələr skæl]: an orderly arrangement of colors showing
graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value
scale

color solid  [ˈkələr sɔld]: a symbollic figure in three dimensions that
represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their
primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value
(lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and sat-
uration represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis,
saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually
irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere,
or a cube

color standard  [ˈkələr stərənd]: a color whose psychophysical di-
ensions have been accurately measured and specified

color stimulus  [ˈkələr stɪˈmjuːləs]: visible radiation entering the eye
and producing a sensation of color, either chromatonic or achromatic

color temperature  [ˈkələr tɛrəˈmjuːr]; people’s perceived temperature
degrees in the Kelvin scale (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or
black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature
changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue.
This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of
“white” light sources. The correct term to describe the color of
light sources is correlated color temperature

color-im-eter  [ˈkələr ɪm ˈɪtər]: a device that analyzes
color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors,
or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light
reflected or transmitted by a specimen

col-or-ing  [ˈkələr ɪnɡ]: n (14c) 1: the act of applying colors 2: some-
thing that produces color or color effects 3: the effect produced
by applying or combining colors—see EXTRINSIC C., INTRINSIC
C.

combination clasp  [ˈkəmbərən sən klɑːsp]: a circumferential retainer
for a removable dental prosthesis that has a cast reciprocal arm and a
wrought wire retentive clasp
combination syndrome  (kōm’ bi-ná’shun sin’drom); the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxilla is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, overgrowth of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate’s mucosa, extrusion of the lower anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable dental prosthesis bases—also called anterior hyperfunction syndrome

comminuted fracture (kōm’a-nō’tid frāk’chur); a fracture in which the bone is broken in several places in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered

com-pac-tion composite resin  (kōm’a-nō’tid frāk’chur); a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissues (i.e., neurovascular injury) components of mastication: those factors of food manipulation and comminution that follow ingestion and precede deglutition

complete denture prosthodontics (kōm-plē’tē dĕn’chur prōs-thĕth’ikōs); obs 1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (kōm-plē’tē dĕn’chur prōs-thĕth’ikōs); that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

complete facial moulage (kōm-plē’tē fā’shal mōō-laj’ē): an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

components of occlusion (kōm’po-něntz uv a-klō’zhuñ); the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the dental supporting structures—see also DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

composite resin: a highly cross-linked polymeric material reinforced by a dispersion of amorphous silica, glass, crystalline, or organic resin filler particles and/or short fibers bonded to the matrix by a coupling agent

compound bone (kōm’ pāk’t bō’nə); any osseous substance that is dense or hard

compaction composite resin (kōn-dēnz’-a’bel kom-pō’z it rēz’-tēn): a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

com-pensating curve (kōm’ pen-sā’ting kūr’v): 1: the anteroposterior curve (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curve (in the frontal plane) within the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that is used to develop balanced occlusion 2: the arc introduced in the construction of complete removable dental prostheses to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance’s during lateral and protrusive mandibular excursive movements—called also compensating curvature, compensating curve

complementary colors (kōm’ pla-mēn’-tē rē’-tē kāl’-or’z); 1: two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture. Colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color mixture. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed together form white light and follow the laws of subtractive color mixture. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color mixture. Colored lights that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive color mixture.

complete denture prosthodontics (kōm-plē’tē dĕn’chur prōs-thĕth’ikōs); obs 1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

compensation technique (kōm-plē’tē fā’shal mōō-laj’ē); an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

compressive stress (kōm-prē’-sīv strēs’); the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body

computerized tomography (kōm-pĕ-yō’ō tā-rız’d tō-mŏg’ra’-fē); 1: a joint involving three or more bones

compression molding (kōm-prēsh’ on môl’ ding); the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold

compression of tissue: see TISSUE DISPLACEMENT

computerized tomography (kōm-pĕ-yō’ō tā-rız’d tō-mŏg’ ra’-fē); (CT) the technique by which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient’s anatomy. CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques

condylar articular (kōn’-krē’-shun); n: any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ

compaction composite resin (kōn-dēnz’-a’bel kom-pō’z it rēz’-tēn): a highly filled composite resin in which the filler particles have been altered so that the material is compacted in a layered, compression technique

condylar articular (kōn’-krē’-shun); n: any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ

condylar agenesis (kōn’ da-lar ā’-gēn’sis); a developmental abnormality characterized by the absence of the condyle

condylar articulator (kōn’ da-lar ā-rĭk’ ya-la’-tôr’); an articulator whose condylar path components are part of the lower member
condylar articulator • continuous spectrum

and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also noncoron articulator

condylar axis \kôn’də-lər ˈak-sə\; a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

condylar dislocation \kôn’də-lər dəl’sō-kā ˈshun\; a non self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

condylar displacement: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

1 condylar guidance \kôn’də-lər ˈgīd-nə\; vs: mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossa

2 condylar guidance \kôn’də-lər ˈgīd-nə\; n: the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

condylar guide assembly \kôn’ə-də-lər ˈgīd-ə-ˌsēm-bî\; the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

condylar guide inclination \kôn’də-lər ˈgīd-in-kə-nə ˈshun\; the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

condylar hinge position \kôn’də-lər hīnj-pə-ˈzhīn ˈan\; obr: the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

condylar inclination \kôn’də-lər ˈgīd-in-kə-nə ˈshun\; the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)

condylar path \kôn’də-lər ˈpāth\; that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

condylar path element \kôn’də-lər ˈpāth ə-mənt\; the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylocondylar movement

condylar path tracing \kôn’də-lər ˈpāth ˈtrā-sing\; a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING

condylar slant: see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

condylar subluxation \kôn’də-lər süb-ˈlaks-ə-ˈshun\; a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

con-dy-lo-throsis \kôn’də-lər-thrō-sıs\; n: an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoidal rather than spherical. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also articulation ellipsoidica, condylar articulation, condylar joint, condyloid joint, or ellipsoid joint

condyle \kôn’dəl\, -dəl\, n (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the glenoid fossa—con-dy-lyar adj—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

condyle chord: see CONDYLAR AXIS

condyle head: see CONDYLE

condyle path: see CONDYLAR PATH

condylectomy: surgical removal of the condyle

condylootomy: surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process. Also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a condylar shave)

cone \kôn\, n (1562): one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

con-gen-i-tal \kôn-jen-i-təl, adj (1796): existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

connecting bar: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

connective tissue \kə-nēk’tiv ˈtishər\; a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

1 con-nect-or \kə-nēk’tər\, n (15c): in removable dental prosthodontics, the portion of a removable dental prosthesis that unites its components—usage: see BAR C., CONTINUOUS BAR C., MAJOR C., MINOR C.

2 con-nect-or \kə-nēk’tər\, n: in fixed dental prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—usage: see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

connector bar: see BAR CONNECTOR

con-sul-ta-tion \kôn-səl-tə-shən\, n (15c): a deliberation between those who render health care regarding a patient’s diagnosis and/or their treatment

1 con-tact \kôn’tāk\, n (1626): the union or junction of surfaces, the apparent touching or rancy of bodies—usage: see PROXIMAL CONTACT

2 con-tact \kôn’tāk\, n (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—usage: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

contact surface \kôn’tāk sər-fə\; the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

continuous bar connector \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us bər kə-nēk’tər\; a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base partial removable dental prostheses

continuous bar indirect retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

continuous bar retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

continuous beam \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us bəm\; obr: a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

continuous clasp \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us kləsp\, 1: in removable dental prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest

2: any one of several early 20th century designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a partial removable dental prosthesis; terms for such clasps included wrought continuous interdental clasps, wrought continuous interdental support


continuous gum denture \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us gəm dən tər\, obr 1: an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) 2: according to Joseph Richardson, ‘‘plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and ruge of the mouth, without seam or crevice.’’ The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American) Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakston, 1880:307-38.

continuous loop wire clasp \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us ˈloʊp wər kləsp\, obr: attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly ‘‘a straight sided’’ tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an open loop wire clasp


continuous spectrum \kôn-tən-tən ˈjō-ə-us spēkʻtrom\; a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra
1. contour: |kɔrˈtɔːn|, n (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—usage: see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR
2. contour: |kɔrˈtɔːn|, adj (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something
3. contour: |kɔrˈtɔːn|, vt (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

contra-bevel: |kɔrˈtəvɛl|, n (20C): a external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from; 2: an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL

contrac-tion: |kɔrˈtrækʃən|, n (15C): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—usage: see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.

contrac-ture: |kɔrˈtrakʃuːr|, n (1668): a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.

contra-lat-er-al: |kɔrˈtrəlatərəl|, adj (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

contralateral condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

convergence angle: |kɔrnərˈvɜːrɪnˈdʒɛnˈɡɛl|, 1. the taper of a crown preparation 2. the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for crowns or fixed dental prostheses. Usage: this term is best described as the total occlusal convergence

cor-di-na-tion: |kɔrˈdɪnəˈteɪʃən|, n (1643): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

cope |ˈkɒp|, n (bef 12C): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the drag or lower half of the flask—see DRAG

cope |ˈkɒp|, vt: to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping

coping |ˈkɒpɪŋ|, n: 1: a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment; 2: something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) 2b: coping

coping |ˈkɒpɪŋ|, n (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown—usage: see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.

coping impression |ˈkɒpɪŋ ɪˈmprɛʃən| an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast

coping pick-up impression: see COPING IMPRESSION

coping prosthesis obs: see OVERDENTURE

copolymer resin |ˈkɔpəlɛr ˈrɛzən|: polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit

copper band |ˈkɔrpə ambænd|: a copper cylinder employed as a matrix for making an impression

cor-al-i-form |ˈkɔrələˌfɔːrm|, adj: having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

core |ˈkɔr|, n (14C): the center or base of a structure

core-nal |ˈkɔrənəl|, adj: of or relating to a crown or column 2: or relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane 3: pertaining to the crown of a tooth

coronal plane |ˈkɔrənəl plən|: lying in the direction of the coronal surface, or of relating to the frontal plane that passes through the long axis of a body

coronoid maxillary space |ˈkɔrənəd ˈmæksəˌlevrəˈspɔː⁠z| the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxilla, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch

coronoid process |ˈkɔrənəd ˈprəsə)|: the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anterosuperior surface of the ramius of the mandible—see HYPERPLASIA OF THE C.P.

coronoidectomy: surgical removal of the coronoid process

coronal-lymphatic 2: having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

co-rosion |kɔrəˈzɪən|, vb: crazed, crazed-out: malformations associated with the head and face craniofacial dysjunction fracture: see LE FORT III FRACTURE

craniofacial articulation |ˈkraːnɪəʃəl əˈrɪtʃələˈrɪtʃəl|: both temporomandibular joints functioning together as a bilateral sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium—syn TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

cra-ter n: in periodontics, a saucer shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

craze |ˈkreɪz|, vb: crazed, crazed-out: produce minute cracks on the surface or glaze of; to develop a mesh of fine cracks

crash |ˈkraʃ|, n (1854): a crack in a surface or coating (as of glaze or enamel)

creep |ˈkrep|, vi: crept, creeping: |ˈkrepɪŋ|, vi: creeping: [12C]: to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature
crown-root ratio, crown-root ratio, crown-root ratio: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph.

crown slitter: crown slitter, crown slitter, crown slitter: a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal [GPT-4].

cru-ci-bele: crux, crux, crux: a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat.

crucible former: a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat.

cruci-ferous: cruciferous, cruciferous, cruciferous: the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment.

cT: acronym for Computed Tomography

crypt: kyōō, kyōō, kyōō: a chamber wholly or partly underground: 2: in anatomy, a pit, depression or simple tubular gland.

cuff: kōn, kōn, kōn: something that encircles; a band about any body.

cul-de-sac: kōl-di-sāk, kōl-di-sāk, kōl-di-sāk: a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end.

cumulative dose: kyōōm, kyōōm, kyōōm: the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time.

cure: kyō, kyō, kyō: 1: a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE C.

curves of Monson: kyōū, kyōū, kyōū: [George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1933]: eponym for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches the opposite surface of a sphere of 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella.


curve of occlusion: kyōū, kyōū, kyōū: the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch.

curves of Pleasure: kyōū, kyōū, kyōū: [Max A. Pleasure, New York, U.S. dentist, 1903-1968]: eponym for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve that is convex from the superior view, except for the last molars which reverse that pattern: 2: in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth in- line lingually—syn ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE.


curve of Spec: kyōū, kyōū, kyōū: [Ferdinand Graf Spec, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937]: eponym for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE.


curves of Wilson: kyōū, kyōū, kyōū: [George H. Wilson, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S. dentist, 1855-1922]: eponym for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE 2: in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of...
the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes


cur·vi·lin·ear [kərˈvī-linˈe-ər] adj (1710): consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line
cusp n: cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth that forms the occlusal surface
cusp angle [kəsp ˈæŋgəl]; the angle made by the average slope of a cusp with the cusp plane measured mesiodistal or buccolingually
cusp-fossa articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusps articulate with the opposing fossae in maximum intercuspsation
cusp height [kəsp hīt]; the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cusp and its base plane
cusp-marginal ridge articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cusp and mandibular molar molar mesiobuccal cusps articulate with the opposing occlusal embrasures in maximum intercuspsation
cusp plane [kəsp plan]; the plane determined by the two buccal cusp tips and the highest lingual cusp of a molar
cusp plane angle [kəsp ˈplān ˈæŋgəl]; the incline of the cusp plane in relation to the plane of occlusion
cuspal interference: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
cuspid guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid guided articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lift: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
cuspid lifted articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid protected occlusion: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspsless teeth [kəspˈlēs ˈtēth]; teeth designed without cusp prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

custom anterior guide table: used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by the articulator pin to record and preserve this information—comp MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

custom tray [ˈkastr ˈtār]; an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression
cy·ano·acryl·ic [ˈsī ə nō ˈe-kər ˈlāk ˈrā-lāt]; n (20c): a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

D

Davis crown [Wallace Clyde Davis, Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S. dentist (1866-1950)] obit: eponym for a dental restoration supported by a dowel in the root canal over which was cemented a porcelain tube tooth in direct contact with the root face of the tooth. A later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, Neb.: Author as publisher, 1911.
delayed dentition • dental stone

of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)
delayed disoclusion: see DELAYED DISCLUSION
delayed disclusion [d’d-l’ad dis-klo’;shun] deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance
d-e-liv•er-y: see PLACEMENT
delta E [d’el•a E]; total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample colors and standard colors.
d-e-min•er-al•iza•tion [d’e-min’er-ə-liz’shun]; n (ca. 1903) 1: loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body 2: in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process
d-e-nas-al•i•ty [d’e-nas’al-i-ty]; n: the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY
d-e-ner•va•tion [d’e-nur•və’shun]; n (1905) 1: resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part
den-tal [d’en•tal]; adj (1594): of or pertaining to the teeth
dental arch [d’en•tal arch]; the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

dental articulation [d’en•tal är•tik’;ya-lə’shun]; the contact relations of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—usage: this is a dynamic process
dental biomechanics [d’en•tal bi’o-mi•kən•iks]; the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—see DENTAL BIOPHYSICS
dental cast [d’en•tal kast]; a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity
dental casting investment [d’en•tal kæs’;ting in‘vɛst’mənt]; a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding matrix may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)
dental dysfunction [d’en•tal d’n-fʌŋk’shun]; abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ
dental element [d’en•tal el’mənt]; slang for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endosteal, epostral or transosteal dental implants

dental engineering [d’en•tal en’jə-nər‘ing, əb’i]; 1: the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry 2: the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)
dental esthetics [d’en•tal ˈes-thɛt’iks, ɪs-]; the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations
dental geriatrics [d’en•tal ˈjɜr•ətəs’rɪks]; 1: the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging 2: dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY
dental implant [d’en•tal ɪm’splænt]; 1. a prosthetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal or/and periosteal layer, and on/ or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into or/and upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis 2. the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation upon (epostral), within (endosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone —usage: although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: epostral dental implants, endosteal dental implants, and transosteal dental implants. Some dental implants possess both epostral and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchor-
denture occlusal surface

denture flange

denture foundation

denture esthetics

denture design

denture characterization

denture bearing area:

denture border:

denture surface:

denture base:

denture base material

denture base saddle

denture space

denture prognosis

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

denture packing

denture polished surface

denture place:

denture processing

denture prosthesis

denture retention

denture service

denture space

denture supporting area:

denture supporting structures

denture stability

denture stone

determinants of mandibular movement

denture surface

detrusion • disk displacement with reduction

dev-trus-on (dev-tru-so̲̅n) n.; downward movement of the mandibular condyle
deuteranomalous vision (deu-ter-a-nōm’-a-lus, dyō-ō’-ter-a-nōm’ a-lus vízh’on); a form of anomalous chromaticism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

deu-ter-an-opia (deu-ter-a-nō-pē-a, dyō-ō’-ē-nē-a) n. (ca. 1901); green color blindness

developmental anomaly (dē-vē’-əl-op-mēn’t l; a-nōm’-a-le̅); unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size

developmental dysmorphia (dē-vē’-əl-op-mēn’t l dis-mōr’-rē-a); anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures

developmental dysplasia (dē-vē’-əl-op-mēn’t l dis-plā’-zhə); abnormality of growth or disharmony between parts due to growth

developmental hyperplasia (dē-vē’-əl-op-mēn’t l hi’-per-plā’-zhə); excessive growth development

developmental hypoplasia (dē-vē’-əl-op-mēn’t l hi’-pō-plā’-zhə); diminution in growth development

di-vést (dī-vē-st) vb.; the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium

di-a-tion (dī-ē-a’-shun) n. (15c); with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

di-vice (dī-vīs) n.; something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function; see RESTORATION

di-vest-i-tion (dī-vē’-stē’-shun) n. (1832); to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize

di-ag-no-sis (dī-əg’-nō-sis) n.; the determination of the nature of a disease

¹ di-ag-no-sic (dī-əg’-nō-sik) adj.; 1 (1625); the practice of diagnosis

² di-ag-no-sis (dī-əg’-nō-sis) n.; adj. (1625); relating to or used in diagnosis

diagnostic cast (dī-ag’-nō’s tik-kāst); a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning

diagnostic denture (dī-ag’-nō’s tik dēn’chur); an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy

diagnostic index; see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

diagnostic mounting; see MOUNTING

diagnostic occlusal adjustment; an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment

diagnostic occlusal prosthesis; a removable dental prosthesis, usually made of acrylic resin, that includes an overlay of the occlusal surfaces, designed to evaluate a patient’s response to extensive restorative intervention

diagnostic radiation (dī-ag’-nōs’tik rá’-de-’ə-shun); the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease

diagnostic setups; see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diagnostic splint; see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

diagnostic study cast; see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

diagnostic tooth preparation; preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations

diagnostic waxing; waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations

diagnostic wax up; see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diarthrodial joint (dī-ad-thro-dē-al) n.; a freely moving joint

di-ar-thro-sis (dī-ad-thro-sis) n. (1578); a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint

di-a-st-ma (dī-a-st’-ma) n.; pl. -ma-ta (1854); a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch

dia-ther-my (dī-a-thēr’m-é) n. (1909); tissue resistance generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current

di-a-tor-ic (dī-a-tōr’-ik) adj.; a channel placed in denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material

dichromatic vision (dī-kro-mār’tik vízh’en); defective color vision characterized by the interpretation of wavelengths from the red portion of the spectrum matching a given green. There are two known sub classifications. One requires red light to be approximately 10 times brighter than the red selected by the other to achieve a similar color mismatch

di-chro-ma-tism (dī-kro-mā’-tis-um) n. (1884); a form of defective color vision in which a mixture of only two can match all colors. In dichromatic vision, the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hue separated by an achromatic band. Dichromatic vision can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia

die (dī) n. (14c); the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance

die spacer (dī spā’s’er); an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting

differential diagnosis (dīf’-ər-ē-nəl di-ə-s’nə-s); the process of identifying a condition by comparing the signs and symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms

dilacération (dīl-ē-kā-rā’shun) n. (1909); 1; a tearing apart 2; in dentistry, a condition due to injury of a tooth during its development and characterized by a band or crease at the junction of the crown and root, or alternatively by tortuous roots with abnormal curvatures

dimensional stability (dī-men’shun-l stā-bal’-tē); the ability of a material to retain its size and form

dimensions of color (dī-men’shun zv kūl’ér); terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color. In the Munsell Color Order System, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma. These are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the purity or strength (chroma)
direct bone impression (dīr-bē-k’t) n.; di- bōn im-presh’on); a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected

direct lift technique; a means of fabricating porcelain labial margins whereby porcelain is condensed directly onto the die—comp PORCELAIN WAX TECHNIQUE

direct pulp capping (dīr-bē-k’t, dī- pyl pāp’ing'); application of a material to exposed vital pulp to protect it and promote healing

direct retainer (dīr-ret’-n) n.; di- rē-tair’; that component of a partial removable dental prosthesis used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasps assembly or precision attachment

direct retention (dīr-ret’-n, dī- ré-tēn’-shun) n.; retention obtained in a partial removable dental prosthesis by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth

dis-ar-tic-u-la-tion (dīs’-ər-tēk’-yə-lā’shun) n.; separation of joint parts

disc (dīsk) n.; 1; var. spelling of disk

disk condyle complex (disk-kōn diil, -dl kōm’plēks); the condyle and its disk articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint

disk (dīsk) n. (1664); with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular intraarticular tissue—spelled also disc

disk degeneration (dīsk di-je’n-ə-ra’-shun); degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disk

disk derangement (dīsk dr-e-ran’-m) n.; an abnormal relationship of the articular disk to the condyle, fossa, and or/and eminence

disk detachment; a peripheral separation of the disk from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments

disk dislocation see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement see DISK DERANGEMENT

disk displacement with reduction (disk dis-klās’ment with ri-dīsk’ shun); disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction)
but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

**disk displacement without reduction** (disk dis-pläs’ ment with-out rī’dük’ shun’); disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement — see CLOSED LOCK

**disk interference** (disk in’ ter-fr̷ ə ə n′ sə); interference with mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

**disk locking** (disk lōk’ in′g′ s); disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

**disk perforation** (disk pûr’ tā-rə shun’); a circumscribed tear in the articular disk, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

**disk prolapse** (disk pró-läp’ s); rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

**disk space** (disk spä’ s); the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

**disk thinning** (disk thìn’ ing′ s); degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long standing increased compressive forces

**diskectomy** (disk ek’ tə mə); excision of the intraarticular disk

**dis-clu-sion** vb: see DISOCCLUSION

**dis-junc-tor** (dis-jûŋk’ tə rər); n: any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

**dislocated fracture** (dis’ lo’ kā′ tīd frāk’ chur’ s); a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the cndoidyl process out of the articular fossa

**dis-lo-ca-tion** (disk’ lo-kā’shun); n (15c): the state or act of being displaced, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint — usage: see CONDYLAR D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

**dis-oc-clude**; see DISOCCLUSION

**dis-oc-clu-sion** (dis’ a kloo’ zhen); vb: separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible — see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

**displacement of the mandible** (disk’ pлас’ ment ūv thə mánm’ da-bil); any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

**dis-tal** (disk’ tāl); adj (1808): remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

**distal extension partial denture**; see EXTENSION BASE PARTIAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**dis-to-e-c-lu-sion**; see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**dis-to-ver-sion** (dis’ tō vər’ zhun); vb: a deviation towards the distal

**distraction of the condyle** (disk strä-k’ shun ŭv thə kōn’ dil’; -dl); displacement of the condyle in and inferior direction

**distraction osteogenesis**: a procedure whereby a segment of the jaw is sectioned by osteotomy and gradually displaced by a controlled movement

**distributed mandibular lateral translation**: see PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**disuse atrophy** (disk yoo’ s; āt’ rə rē-fē); diminution in the size of a cell, tissue, organ, or part as a result of inactivity

**di-ver-gen-cy** (di’ vər’ jens’); n; (1656); 1: a drawing apart as a surface extends away from a common point 2: the reverse taper of walls of a preparation for a restoration — di-ver-gen-cy n, pl -cies (-kēz); (1709)

**divergence angle** (disk vör’ jens in’ g’ g); (1998): the sum of the angles of taper of opposing walls of a tooth preparation that diverge away from each other

**docking device**: see RADIATION CONE LOCATOR

**Dolder bar** [Eugene J. Dolder, Zurich, Switzerland prosthodontist]: cpounya for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or roots together while acting as an abutment for a partial removable dental prosthesis. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar may be of variable size and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar


**donor site** (do’ nər sit’ s); an area of the body from which a graft is taken

**double lip**; hyperplasia of the mucosa of the upper lip producing a fold of tissue that gives the appearance of duplication of the lip

**double wire clasp** (disk’ al’ wîr klā’s); obt; a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

**dove-tail** (disk’ tāl’ k); (1565); a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

**dow-cl** (disk’ al’; n, obt (13c); a post usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration — see POST

**dowel core crown**; see POST-CORE CROWN

**dowel crown** (obt; see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

**dowel pin** (disk’ al pin’ s); a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

**drag** (drāg’ n; the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

**draw** (drō’ r; (bef. 12c); the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; slang — DRAFT, DRAUGHT

**dross** (drōs’; drōs’ n; 1. the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials, 2. waste matter; refuse

**duc-til-i-ty** (disk’ tūl’ tī tē; n; (14c); the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

**dum-my** (disk’ e; n, pl dum-mi-es (disk’ um’ e; (1598); obt; the replacement tooth or pontic in a fixed partial denture

**duplicate denture** (disk’ a pli-kī’t kēn’ chur’ s); a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

**du-rom-e-t-er** (disk’ o’ rōm’ i-ter; n; ca. (1890); an instrument for measuring hardness

**dwt** (dōb’ denarius + weight); pennyweight; called also pennyweight; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.05 ounce. Its metric equivalent is 1.555 grams

**dy” (dī′; n; a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wavelengths and transmits others

**dynamic relations** (disk’ nəm’ līk’ rī-lā’ shun’ s); obt; relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

**dynamic splint**: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT

**dys-es-the-sia** (disk’ čh’ thē’ zhá; -zhē’ a, tī’ n; an unpleasant abnormal sensation

**dys-func-tion** (disk’ fūng’ k shun’ s); n; (ca. 1916); the presence of functional disharmony between the morphological form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

**dys-geu-sia** (disk’ į gum’ ə’ zhá; -zhē’ a, n; any disturbance in the sense of taste

**dys-ki-nes-ia** (disk’ kīn’ ə’ zhá; -zhē’ a, n; (ca. (1706); impairment of the power of voluntary movement resulting in fragmentary or incomplete movement — see also INCOORDINATION

**dys-la-li-a** (disk’ lā’ lē’ a, n; defective articulation due to faulty learning or to abnormality of the external speech organs and not due to lesions of the central nervous system

**dys-ma-se-sia** (disk’ mā’sē’ s; -s; difficulty in mastication

**dys-os-to-sis** (disk’ os’ tō’ sīs); imperfect ossification
dysphagia • electron volt
dysphagia ʿdīs-pāʿ zḥāʾ, n; difficulty in swallowing
dys-phoni-a ʿdīs-fōʿ n-ā, n (ca. 1706): impairment in the voice; difficulty in speaking
dys-pla-sia ʿdīs-pāʿ zḥāʾ, n (ca. 1923): abnormality of development—see MANDIBULAR D., MAXILLOMANDIBULAR D.
dys-ton-ia ʿdīs-tōnʿ yāʾ, n; acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body

E
carbowʿər bō, n (20): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ʿər bō, n (20): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ʿər bō, n (20): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ʿər bō, n (20): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
carbow ʿər bō, n (20): an instrument similar to a facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane. This instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator. The earbow provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible—see FACEBOW
early closing click ʿər ʿle klosʿ ing klīk, a: a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retrusive translation
early mandibular lateral translation ʿər ʿle mān-dībʿ ya-lāt, ya; the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking side condyle as it leaves centric relation—see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
early opening click ʿər ʿle ʿo ʿp en-ing klīk, a: a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)
EBA cement: acronym for ethoxybenzoic acid cement; reinforced zinc oxide-eugenol cement with part of the eugenol replaced by 2-ethoxybenzoic acid eccentric ʿεk-sɛntrık, adj (14c) 1: not having the same center 2: deviating from a circular path 3: located elsewhere than at the geometric center 4: any position of the mandible other than which its normal position
eccentric checkbite: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
eccentric interocclusal record ʿεk-sɛntrık ʿi-tr-ə-klooō ʿs a kɛrk ʿɛrd, a: a registration of any maxillomandibular position other than centric relationship eccentrc jaw record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD eccentrc jaw relation: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD eccentrc occlusion ʿεk-sɛntrık ʿa-klooō ʿʃun, a: any occlusion other than centric occlusion eccentric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION eccentric record: see ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD eccentric relation ʿεk-sɛntrık ʿr-ə-li ʿʃun, a: any relationship of the mandible to the maxilla other than centric relation—see ACQUIRED E.R.
ec-top-ic ʿi-k-tōpʿ ʿi-k, adj (1873): occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form—see ec-top-i-cal ʿi-k-tōpʿ ʿi-k, adj
ectopic eruption ʿi-k-tōpʿ ʿi-k ʿra-p ʿʃun, a: eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position
de-ema ʿd-e-mā ʿma, n (15c): abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues
deden-tics ʿde-dānʿ tīk, n, obs: the art, science, and technique used in treating edentulous patients (GPT-4)
edentulism ʿde-dānʿ cha-līz-um, n (1998): the state of being edentulous, without natural teeth
edge to edge articulation ʿəd ʿe də ʿe də ʿa-tīk ʿya-lā-ʿʃun, a: articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximum intercuspsion
edge to edge bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
edge to edge occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION educationally qualified prosthodontist ʿe k-s ʿa-kā ʿs hān-ə k-wōl ʿa-fid ʿprōs ʿthā-dōnʿ tīs, t in the United States as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the ADA and is eligible to apply for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics
elastic click ʿe-lās ʿklick, adj (1653): susceptible to being stretched, compressed, or distorted and then tending to resume the original shape
elastic limit ʿe-lās ʿlim ʿlīnt, the greatest stress to which a material may be subjected and still be capable of returning to its original dimensions when such forces are released
elastic modulus ʿe-lās ʿmōd ʿlu-sī ʿmōd ʿlu-sī, the stiffness or flexibility of a material within the elastic range. Within the elastic range, the material deforms in direct proportion to the stress applied as represented by Hooke’s law
elastic impression material: a group of flexible chemical polymers, which are either chemically or physically cross-linked. Generally, they can be easily stretched and rapidly recover their original dimensions when applied stresses are released
electrical discharge machining ʿe-lekt ʿr-ə-kōl dis-chārj ʿmā-ʃēn ʿing, 1: the process by which metal(s) is are altered in form using electrical current through conductive objects brought into physical contact with the metal surface 2: a precision metal removal process using an accurately controlled electrical discharge (a spark) to erode metal, usually performed in a liquid dielectric medium—syn SPARK EROSION
elc-trode ʿe-lɛk ʿtrod, n (1834) 1: a medium used between an electric conductor and the object to which it is to be applied 2: an x-ray tube component from which electrons emanate or to which they are attracted. The positive electrode is the anode; the negative electrode is the cathode
electromagnetic spectrum ʿe-lɛk ʿtrō-māg-nɛt ʿi-k spēk ʿtrūm, a: the range of energy waves that extend from gamma rays to radio waves. The eye is sensitive to a very narrow band of wavelengths between about 380 and 760 nm
electromagnetic wave ʿe-lɛk ʿtrō-māg-nɛt ʿi-k wāv, a: a disturbance that propagates outward from any electric charge that oscillates or is accelerated; far from the charge, it consists of vibrating electric and magnetic fields that move at the speed of light and are at right angles to each other and to the direction of motion
electromyographic biofeedback ʿe-lɛk ʿtrō-mi-ō ʿgr-a-flk bī-o-fēd bālkt, a: an instrumental process that helps patients learn control over muscle tension levels previously under automatic control
lec-tro-my-o-ga-raphy ʿe-lɛk ʿtrō-mi-ə-ga ʿro-fa, n (1948): the graphic recording of the electrical potential of muscle—see NOCTURNAL E.
lec-tro-tron ʿe-lɛk ʿtrōn, n (1891): the elemental unit of electricity. A stable elementary particle that is the negatively charged constituent of ordinary matter, having a mass of about 9.11 × 10^-31 g (equivalent to 0.511 MeV) and a charge of about -1.602 × 10^-19 Coulomb—called also negative electron, negatron
electron accelerator ʿe-lɛk ʿtrōn ʿa-kɛl ʿa-ra ʿter, a: a device used in radiation treatment that accelerates electrons to high energies
electron beam therapy ʿe-lɛk ʿtrōn bɛm ˈθɛr ə ˈpe ə, adj: treatment by electrons accelerated to high energies by a machine such as the betatron
endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosseous blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosseous implant: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosteal dental implant: ąn-dò’s-tê-l ąn’tl ım-plânt ąv a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transecting only one cortical plate. The endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the endosteal dental implant, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the endosteal dental implant abutment. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interface, compression/luting agent etc. that can be termed elements), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis). The dental implant abutment may be for interim or definitive application—usage: interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant or/and the dental implant abutment that use silicone or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e., a ceramic dental implant abutment. Interim or definitive dental implant abutments may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an element. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.
endosteal dental implant (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration
endosteal dental implant abutment (ąn-dò’s-tê-l ąn’tl ım-plânt ąv bûr’ ment) (1998): that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis
endosteal dental implant abutment element (s) (ąn-dò’s-tê-l ąn’tl ım-plânt ąv bûr’ ment ęl’ ąment) (1998): any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment
endosteal dental implant (ąn-dò’s-tê-l ąn’tl ım-plânt) (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration
end-to-end bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
end-to-end occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
entrance port (ąn-trâns port) the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident
envelope of function (ąn’va-lôp üv füng’ shun) the three-dimensional space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation
envelope of motion (ąn’va-lôp üv mó’ shun) the three-dimensional space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs
epithelial attachment: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM
epithelial cuff (ęp’ a-thé’ lê-ak kif) a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosal and the dental implant. The use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa
ep-i-thel. um (ęp’ a-thé’ lê-um) n (1830): a device placed through the apex of a natural tooth into the bone to stabilize a mobile tooth (GPT-4)—see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endodontic pin (ęn’do-dôn’ tik pîn) ovr: a metal pin that is placed through the apex of a natural tooth into the bone to stabilize a mobile tooth (GPT-4)—see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
en-dog-ou-n (ęn’dog’ ô-nûs) adj (1830): developing or originating within the organism
en-do-scope (ęn’ da-skôp) n (1861): a flexible or rigid thin tube used for examining the interior of a structure
epithelium • exposure
cp-i-the-li-za-tion (ep’i-thel’i-za’shun) n (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—ep-i-the-lize
epostal dental implant (ep’ōs-tal děn’al-plānt’) any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting against the bone—usage: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an endosteal dental implant. Any retaining screws or other elements that may secure the endosteal framework to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal dental implant components. Should the endosteal framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an endosteal dental implant—usage: an endosteal dental implants’ support system has, heretofore, been termed the endosteal framework, implant framework, or implant substrate; however, this is an integral component of that dental implants’ form and is not subservient to any other component—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT.
epoxy resin (ep’ōks rēz’n) a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethylene oxide groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses
epoxy resin die (ep’ōks rēz’n dē) a reproduction formed in epoxy resin
epulis fissuratum: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from equalization of pressure (ep’ō-klī v’a-zhun īv prēsh’ur) the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure
equil-brate (ek’wēl-brāt) v -brat-ed -brat-ing brā’ting vt (1635) to bring to or place in equilibrium
equil-bration-ation (ekw’il-brā’shun) n (1635): the act or acts of placing a body in a state of equilibrium 2: the state or condition of being in equilibrium—usage: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL E.
equil-bration (ekw’il-brā’shun) n (19c) obs: an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)
equilibr-ium (ekw’il-brē-um) n (kwa-lībrē’um, ēk’wa’-vi) (1608): 1: a state of even adjustment between opposing forces 2: that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero 3: a balance between active forces and negative resistance
erosion (er-o’shun) n (1541) 1: an eating away; a type of ulceration 2: in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—comp ABFRACION, ABRASION, ATTITRITION
Essig splint (Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry): eponym for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires against the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Variously ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), C. J. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:187, 208.
es-thet-ic (es-thet’ik) adj 1: pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful. Descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objects beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure 2: pertaining to sensation var of AESTHETIC
esthetic reshaping (es-thē’tik rē-shāp’ing) the physical modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance
es-thet-ics (es-thet’iks) pl-n/: a branch of philosophy dealing with beauty 2: in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—aesthetic call adj
Estlander’s operation [Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881]: eponym for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip
etch (et’ch) vt, vi (1634): to produce a retentive surface, especially on glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid or to subject to such etching 2: to delineate or impress clearly
etching (et’chin) vt, vi (1632): 1: the act or process of etching on a surface 2: a chemical agent used in etching
ethan (et’han) n: an agent that is capable of etching a surface
ethnik (et’nik) pl-n: the act or process of selective dissolution 2: in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface
ethylene oxide (et’thə-lēn’ ōks’id’) a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment
etiologic factors (et’i-ə-lōg’ik fə-kərs) the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.
terrestrial biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers
ex-ex-cre-tion (ek-zə-kŏr’ə-shun) n: the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure 2: in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to
cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY
ex-tension [ɪkˈstenʃən] n (15c) 1: the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion 2: in maxillofacial prosthodontics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION
extension base partial removable dental prosthesis [ɪkˈstenʃən ˈbæs ˈpɑːr ˈʃəl rɪˈmoʊ və-bəl ˈdɛn ˈtl ˈprɔs-θˈɛsɪs]: a removable dental prosthesis that is supported and retained by natural teeth only at one end of the denture base segment and in which a portion of the functional load is carried by the residual ridge
extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS
extension outline [ɪkˈstenʃən ˈaʊtənˈlaɪn] obs 1: the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture 2: the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1)
external oblique ridge [ɪkˈstɜːr ˈnɔ ˈbliːk ˈrɪdʒ]; a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foramen. This ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life
ex-tir-pa-tion [ɪkˈstɜːr ˈpætəˈʃən] n. —pat-ed ˈpætətɪd; —pat-ing ˈpætɪŋ (1559) 1. To pull up or out, to destroy completely. 2. To cut out by surgery. —ex-tir-pa-tion ʃən (1566)
extracapsular ankylosis [ɪkˈstrə-ˈkæp səˈlɑr ˈæŋk ləˈloʊ ˈstɪks] ankylosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule
extracapsular disorder [ɪkˈstrə-ˈkæp səˈlɑr dɪsˈɒr dɛr]; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule
ex-tra-cor-o-nal [ɪkˈstrə-ˈkɔrənəl] adj: extra-oral tracing of mandibular o-dent cisors a-to-om əˈnɔrəl rɪˈtæŋ; the outline form of the face from an anterior view, sometimes described geometrically as square, tapering, ovoid, or by various combinations of these basic forms (GPT-4)—see FACIAL FORM
facebow [fəˈboʊ ˈfɔrk]; that component of the facebow used to attach the occlusion rim to the facebow
facebow record [fəˈboʊ ˈrɛk ˈɛrd]; the registration obtained by means of a facebow
facebow transfer: the process of transferring the facebow record of the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomical reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator; it orients the dental cast in the same relationship to the opening axis of the articulator. Customarily the anatomical references are the mandibular condyles transverse horizontal axis and one other selected anterior point; called also hŋk biGN—see EARBOW, KINETIC F.
facebow fork [fəˈboʊ ˈfɔrk]; that component of the facebow used to attach the occlusion rim to the facebow
facebow record [fəˈboʊ ˈrɛk ˈɛrd]; the registration obtained by means of a facebow
facebow transfer: the process of transferring the facebow record of the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomical reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator
fac-e-t ʃə ˈfæs ɛt (1625): a small, planar surface on any hard body—see WEAR FACET—usage: the French spelling of facet, facette, has continued to confuse the profession regarding pronunciation
facial [fəˈsɪl] adj: the surface of a tooth or other oral structure approximating the face (including both the lips and cheeks)
facial augmentation implant prosthesis [fəˈsɪl əˈɡəʊnədʒən ənˈtɪmpl ˈprɔrθ ˈi-sɪs] 1: a maxillofacial prosthesis made of implantable biocompatible material generally onlayed upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissue to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours. Although some forms of pre made surgical implants are commercially available, the facial augmentation implant prosthesis is usually custom made for surgical implantation for each individual patient due to the irregular or extensive nature of the facial deficit 2: an implantable biocompatible material generally laid upon an existing bony area beneath the skin tissues to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours (GPT-7)—called also facial implant
facial form [fəˈsɪl ˈfɔrm]; the outline form of the face from an anterior view
facial moulage [fəˈsɪl ˈmʊlæ]; a negative reproduction (impression) of the face that records soft tissue and bony contours of the face. It is used for diagnostic purposes or to create a prosthesis or implant—see COMPLETE F.M., MOULAGE, SECTIONAL F.M.
facial profile [fəˈsɪl ˈprəʊfɪ]; the outline form of the face from a lateral view
facial prosthesis [fəˈsɪl ˈprɔrθ ˈi-sɪs]; a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces a portion of the face lost due to surgery, trauma, or congenital absence—called also extraoral prosthesis, prosthetic dressing
facial prosthetic adhesive [fəˈsɪl ˌprɔrθɛtık ˈeθsid]; a material used to adhere a facial prosthesis to the skin
fac-ing [fəˈsiŋg] n (1566): a veneer of any restorative material used on a natural tooth or prosthesis as a restoration to simulate a natural tooth
failure [fəˈlɛr]; in dental materials, fracture of any physical material due to cyclic loading and unloading characterized by fracture below its ultimate tensile strength
Farrr appliance [ˈfeɪrər ˈæplɪkən]; a type of occlusal device used to position the mandible anteriorly; used in the treatment of some types of temporomandibular joint disk disorders Farrr WB. A clinical outline of temporomandibular joint diagnosis and treatment. 7th ed. Montgomery: Walker Printing Co., 1983.
**Farrar device • fixed dental prosthesis**

**Farrar device:** C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and “... for many other purposes” that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various “push- and pull-jacks” for tooth movement, and “appliances” for moving roots forward and backward. Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prothetic dentistry. 1st ed. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1986:153-209.

**fiber integration**

**fibrous integration:** the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed brittle fracture or fracture. Fischer R. Die Offnungsbewegungen des Unterkiefers und ihre Wiedergabe. 1982: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

**feeding appliance** 

**feeding appliance** or **feeding** aid: an ancillary prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also feeding appliance, feeding prosthesis. **feeding appliance:** obv; see FEEDING AID

**feeding prosthesis** 

**feeding prosthesis** or **feeding** aid: an ancillary prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

**feldspar**

**feldspar** or **feldspar** (1757): any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks. 2: a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains. **feldspar** (1802): to shape into festoons. **feldspathic porcelain:** porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar. The material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite K₂O·Al₂O₃·4SiO₂) that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that unite the component(s) to the remainder of the restoration. **feldspathic porcelain:** to hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that unite the component(s) to the remainder of the restoration. **feldspathic porcelain:** the planned junction of different materials; 3: the planned junction of different materials 4: the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

**ferule**

**ferule** or **ferule** (1630): a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth; 2: any short tube or bushing for making a tight fit; 3: any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise formed, in a tooth or filling. **ferule** (1586): to be in harmony with; to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

**fix**

**fix** or **fix** (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationary, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

**fixed**

**fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed bridge:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**fixed movable bridge**

**fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed bridge:** see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**fixed partial denture**

**fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed partial** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed** or **fixed** (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile. **fixed partial denture:** a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

**fixed dental prosthesis**

**fixed** or **fixed** (14c): any dental prosthesis that is luted, screwed or mechanically attached or otherwise...
fixed dental prosthesis • Frankfort horizontal plane

securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis. This may include replacement of one to sixteen teeth in each dental arch. If a metallic or ceramic component is included within the fixed dental prosthesis, that component is termed the framework. Ed note: Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental prosthesis may include such items as the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and/or form of anchorage.


fixed prosthodontics /flaks prēs'-tha-dōn' /iks/ the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that are not readily removed from the mouth.

1. fixed /flaks/ chur' /w: something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage.

2. flask /flaks/ definition (1828): an endosteal dental implant—see ENDOSTEAAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT.

Flask cover /flaks' chur' kāv' /eks/ (1982): the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW.

Flabby tissue /flab'/ī tīsh' /ōd/ obs: excessive movable tissue (GPT-4).

Flange /flanj/ /n/ (ca 1688): a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see BUCCAL F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.


Flange contour /flanj kōn' /tōōr/ obs: the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4).

1. Flare /fla/ /n/ a metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

2. Flare /fla/ /v/ to flare or surround; to invest.

Flare closure /fla klo' /sher/ the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flare together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

Flare-ing /fla' /ing/ /v/ (20c): the act of investing in a flare: the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flare preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired object.

Flipper /flip' /er/ obs: A temporary prosthesis; PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS.

Flowing composite resin /flō' /ō 'bel kōm-'pōz' tē rēz' /m/ (1998): a composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability.

Fluoride gel carrier /flō'de-rēz' /ens /n/ (1852): a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process.

Fluoride gel cent /flō'de-rēs' /ent /adj/ (1853): having or relating to fluorescence.

Fluoride gel carrier /flō'de-rēz' /eal kār' /eks/ (20c): a ancillary prosthesis which covers the teeth in each dental arch and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—syn FLUORIDE APPLICATOR.

Fixed dental prosthesis: An extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness—see GOLD F., PLATINUM F., TIN FOIL.

Force /fōrs/ /n/ (14c): an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion. Force applied to any material causing deformation of that material—see MASTICATORY F., OCCLUSAL F.

Forces of mastication /fōrs-ēs ëv mās' tī-kā' lān/ obs: the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4).

1. Form /fōrm/ /n/ (13c): the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material.

2. Form /fōrm/ /v/ (13c): to give shape, to mold, to adapt.

For-nix /fōrs'-niks/ /n/; PL for-ni-ce /fōr'-ni-sē/ (1681): an anatomical arch or fold.

Forward protrusion /fōr-werd pró-trō' /zhu'n; obs: A protrusion forward of the centric position (GPT-3).

Fossa /fōs' /a/ /n/; PL fossae /fōs'-ē/ (1771): A anatomical pit, groove, or depression.

Foundation restoration /fōnd-ūn-dā' lān rēs'-tā-rā' shun/ the core buildup portion of a natural tooth restoration.

Foveal palatine /fo' vē-ē 'pā-lē a-tin-e/ (14c): A small pit or depression in the posterior aspect of the palatal mucosa, one on each side of the midline, at or near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate.

Fracture /frärk/ /n/ (15c): A process or act of breaking; state of being broken—see AVULSION F., BLOWOUT F., CEMENTUM F., CLOSED REDUCTION OF A F., COMMUNICATED F., COMPLICATED F., DISLOCATED F., FIS SURED F., GREENSTICK F., GUERIN'S F., IMPACTED F., INDIRECT F., INTRACAPSULAR F., MIDEFACIAL F., OPEN F., PYRAMIDAL F., ROOT F., SECONDARY F., SIMPLE F., SPONTANEOUS F., SUBCONDYLAR F., SUBPERIOSTEAL F.

1. Fracture /frärk/ /v/; Fractured /frärk türk'/; Fracturing /frärk tür- /ing/ /frärk' /ing/ /v/ (1612): To cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear.

Fracture strength /frärk' strēŋkth/ strength at fracture based on the original dimensions of the specimen.

Frame-work /frām' /wūrk/ (1644): 1. An interior or imbedded, open-work or structural frame used to support some other object or objects. 2. The skeletal portion of prosthesis (usually metal, sometimes ceramic) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration—usage: for dental prosthesis, the framework may be any metal or combination of metals or ceramic material, with various forms including defined slots, incorporated corrective angulation patterns etc which provide rigidity to a dental prosthesis. Such a framework can be made in whole or made of component parts. Frequently used to anchor a prosthesis to natural teeth (by cementation) or dental implant abutments (by cementation, mechanical undercuts, screws) or both.

Frankfort mandibular plane angle /fränk' fot mänd- /di 'bu-lār plān /ān' gal/ ; eponym for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane.

Frankfort horizontal plane /fränk' fot hōr'-ō / 'zōn /tī plān/ 1: eponym for a plane established by the lowest point on the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point on the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus: A horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists.
full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN
fully adjustable articulator: a device that allows replication of three-dimensional movement of the mandibular joint. 

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator: an articulator that allows replication of three-dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

functional articulation: The occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

functional chew-in record: a record of the movements of the mandible on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation: dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics: use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient’s own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements: movements of the mandible during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony: the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion: the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record: a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint: a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path: a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic or other media attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch

functioning condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

fur-ca-tion: the anatomic region of a multirooted tooth where the roots diverge

G

gag reflex: an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft palate or pharynx that results in retching

galvanic skin response: the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli

galvanic stimulation: stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsations of electrical current, used in the treatment of muscle disorders

gal-ven-ism: accelerated corrosion of a metal due to electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte. The resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term

generated occlusal path: see FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH
ge-nial [jɪˈniːəl], adj (1566): pertaining to the chin

genial tubercles [jɪˈniːəl tʊəˈber-kɑlz, tyʊʊ-]: mental spines; rounded elevations (usually two pairs) clustered around the midline on the lingual surface of the lower portion of the mandibular symphysis. These tubercles serve as attachments for the genioglossus and geniohyoid muscles

genio-plasty [jɪˈniːəl ˈplæsɪ ˈtɛː, n 1]: a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis; 2: plastic surgery of the chin

geriatries [dʒɪˈɛr-ər-tɪs, ˈtʃɪk], n, pl but sing in constr (1909): the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility—see DENTAL G., GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

gerodontics [dʒɪˈɛr-ə-dɒntɪk], n, pl but sing in constr: the treatment of dental problems of aging persons; also spelled periodontics

gerodontology [dʒɪˈɛr-ə-dɒntəl ˈɒdʒər-əl], n: the study of the dentition and dental problems in aged or aging persons

Gillett bridge [Henry W. Gillett] obt: epynom for a partial removable dental prosthesis utilizing a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal-axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928:292-317.

Ocnemia [L. occlusio, obs 1: the occlusion] for an additive mixture of color 1: a solid material, crystalline and partly glassy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass

tissue or material used to repair a defect or deformity See HETEROGRAPT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLITTHICKNESS G., XENOGENIC G.

Gold foil [Gol’d]: pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets 2: a precious-metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

gothic arch tracer [ˈgoʊθɪk ˈɑrk ˈtreɪ]: a device that produces a tracing that resembles an arrowhead or a gothic arch. The device is attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the relative location of the marking point and the tracing table. The apex of a properly made tracing is considered to indicate the most retruded, unstrained relation of the mandible to the maxillae, i.e., centric relation (GPT-4)—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

gothic arch tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING

graff [gra(f)]: a tissue or material used to repair a defect or deformity See ALLOGRAFT, ALLOPLASTIC G., AUTOGENOUS G., AUTOGRAPT, FULL THICKNESS G., HETEROGRAPT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLITTHICKNESS G., XENOGENIC G.

Grassman’s laws [author unknown]: epynom for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimul 1: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient 2: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions 3: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY [graɪ]: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated Gy

has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

genoid fossa: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

gliming movement: see TRANSLATION

gliming occlusion [glim dɪŋ kloʊ oʊ ˈzjuːn, obs]: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

glos-sal-gia [ˈɡlɒs-əl-ʤə], n: pain in the tongue

glos-so-py-nia [ˈɡlɒs-ə-pi-nə, ˈjɑːl], n: painful or burning tongue

glos-se-to-my [ˈɡlɑːs-ə-tə-mi], n: total or partial resection of the tongue

glos-so-plas-ty [ɡlɒs-ə-plæs-ˈtɛː, n]: plastic surgery of the tongue

glos-so-py-ro-sis [ɡlɒs-ə-prə-ˈsɪs], n: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue.

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

Grassman’s laws [author unknown]: epynom for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimul 1: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient 2: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions 3: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY [graɪ]: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated Gy

has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

genoid fossa: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

gliming movement: see TRANSLATION

gliming occlusion [glim dɪŋ kloʊ oʊ ˈzjuːn, obs]: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

glos-sal-gia [ˈɡlɒs-əl-ʤə], n: pain in the tongue

glos-so-py-nia [ˈɡlɒs-ə-pi-nə, ˈjɑːl], n: painful or burning tongue

glos-se-to-my [ˈɡlɑːs-ə-tə-mi], n: total or partial resection of the tongue

glos-so-plas-ty [ɡlɒs-ə-plæs-ˈtɛː, n]: plastic surgery of the tongue

glos-so-py-ro-sis [ɡlɒs-ə-prə-ˈsɪs], n: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue.

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

Grassman’s laws [author unknown]: epynom for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimul 1: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient 2: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions 3: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY [graɪ]: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated Gy

has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface—see NATURAL G., OVERGLAZE

genoid fossa: the concavity in the temporal bone by the zygomatic arch that receives the mandibular condyle

gliming movement: see TRANSLATION

gliming occlusion [glim dɪŋ kloʊ oʊ ˈzjuːn, obs]: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)—see ARTICULATION

glos-sal-gia [ˈɡlɒs-əl-ʤə], n: pain in the tongue

glos-so-py-nia [ˈɡlɒs-ə-pi-nə, ˈjɑːl], n: painful or burning tongue

glos-se-to-my [ˈɡlɑːs-ə-tə-mi], n: total or partial resection of the tongue

glos-so-plas-ty [ɡlɒs-ə-plæs-ˈtɛː, n]: plastic surgery of the tongue

glos-so-py-ro-sis [ɡlɒs-ə-prə-ˈsɪs], n: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; called also burning tongue.

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

gnth-ic [næθˈɪk, adj (1882)]: of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

Grassman’s laws [author unknown]: epynom for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimul 1: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient 2: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions 3: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY [graɪ]: a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated Gy
greenstick fracture • hinge axis of the mandible

greenstick fracture (gřen-stik), n (1885): a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete. The bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken

Griffith flaws: euphony—see MICROCRACK

grinding-in (grinn’ ding-in), n: a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disharmonies by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

groove (grūōv), n: a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

group function (gırüp fon’shun’): multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

Guerin’s fracture [Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, French surgeon, 1816-1895]: euphony—see LE FORT I FRACTURE

guid-ance (gür’d nös), n (1590) 1: providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide 2: the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth 3: mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member—see ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR G., ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYULAR G.

guide pin (gür’d pin’): the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant. It assists in determination of location and angulation of the site relative to other soft tissue or bony landmarks

guide plane (gür’d plán’), n 1: the plane developed in the occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims (viz., to position the mandible in centric relation) 2: a plane which guides movement (GPT-4)

guide table (gür’d ta’ bal’): the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted—see ANTERIOR G.T.

guided tissue regeneration (gür’d idfish’ ōō ri-ji’en’ a-tá’shun’): any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures or alveolar process through differential tissue responses. Barrier techniques, using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth (periodontal regeneration) or connective tissue ingrowth (alveolar process regeneration) that is believed to interfere with regeneration

guiding occlusion (gür’ding ok’shun’), n: obv: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

guiding planes (gür’ding plán’z): vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth or/and dental implant abutments oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable dental prosthesis

guiding surfaces: see GUIDING PLANES

gum contour (gūm kōn’tōōn’), n: obv: form of supporting structures of the teeth or of the flanges of dentures around the teeth (GPT-1)

gums (gūmz’), n, obs: the fibrous and mucosal covering of the alveolar process or ridge (GPT-4)—see GINGIVA

Gunning’s splint [Thomas Brian Gunning, English-born American dentist, 1813-1889]: euphony for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture. His initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-67), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech—called also occlusal splint


gus-ta-tion (gūs’ta’shun’), n (1599): the act of perceiving taste

gyp-sum (jip’ sum’), n (14C): the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfate, CaSO₄ 2H₂O gypsum dihydrate

gypsum-bonded investment: any casting investment with gypsum as a binder, also containing cristobalite or quartz as a refractory material. The cristobalite and quartz are responsible for the thermal ex-pansion of the mold during wax elimination. Because gypsum is not chemically stable at temperatures exceeding 650°C (1200°F), these investments are typically restricted to castings of conventional Type II, III, and IV gold alloys

habitual centric: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

habitual occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

Hader bar [after the Swiss tool and die technician, Helmut Hader]: euphony for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis


hamular notch: see PTERRYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

Hanau’s Quint [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, U.S. engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]: rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926


hard palate (hārd pāl’it’): the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

healing abutment: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing component: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing screw (he’ ling skrōs’): the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant body during the healing phase after surgical placement. The purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery

heel (hēl): see DISTAL

height of contour (hēht ūv kōn’ tōōr’): a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane

hem glo-s sec-to-my (hēm’glō-sek’ta-mē), n: resection of one side of the tongue

hemisect (hēm’isect’), n: the surgical separation of a multi-rooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed

hemostatic agent: any chemical, such as aluminum chloride or ferric sulfate, that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage. Used during impression making and restoration delivery

heterograft (hē’tar-ō-grāft’), n: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also xenograft

heterotopic pain (hē’tar-ō-tōp’ pān’), n: a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

high fusing ceramic: a ceramic with a maturation or fusion range of 1290°C to 1370°C (2350°F to 2500°F)

high fusing solder: any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100°C (2012°F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

high lip line (hī ē lip’ lin’): the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold

hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

H

VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1

42
hinge axis point: see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS
hinge bow: see KINETIC FACEBOW
hinge joint: [hihn] joint: a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis
hinge movement: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
hinge position: [hihn] pa-‘zhish’an’; ob: the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)
homograft: [hoi] ma-graf’; n (1923): a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also allograft
horizontal axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
horizontal plane: [hoi]‘-zοn’ tl, hör-· plán’; any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis
horizontal plane of reference: [hoi]’-zοn’ tl, hör-· plán’ tıv rēf’·cr-ans, rēf’·ran’s; a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made
horizontal overlap: [hoi]’-zοn’ tl, hör-·’· ȯv’·lær-pıp’; the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane
horizontal reference plane: see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE
horseshoe plate: [hərs’shō, hörsh’· plät’; ob: a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis
host site: see RECIPIENT SITE
hue: [hyoo]·, n (bef. 12c); often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and gray possess no hue
hunk bite: ob: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
hybrid: [hi-brid’; 1. anything of mixed origin 2. offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species
hybrid denture: [hi’brid dēn’·chur’; slang] for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis
hybrid ionomer: [hi’brid ı’·nō’·mi-ər’; a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photo initiators. Setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual cure polymerization
syn—RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IonomER
hybrid prosthesis: [hi’braid prōs-thē’·sıs’; slang] for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design. Frequently it is used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design etc. It may refer to a fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prostheses, or maxillofacial prostheses
hydrocolloid: [hı’·drō-kōld] i’d ə-kōld; n (1916): a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.
hydroxyapatite ceramic: [hı’·drō-kä’·pā’·tīt sa’·rō-tī kı’k;] a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation
hygienic pontic: [hi’jē-nı́k] ı’·kı́·nık; hı’·jē-nı́-kı́·nık’; a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge
hygroscopic expansion: [hi’·grō-skōp’ık] kık·spān’ shun’; expansion due to the absorption of moisture
hyp-al·ge·sia: [hı́p’·al·je’·sı́a; n] diminished sensitivity to pain
hy-per-ac-ti·v-i·ty: [hi’·per·ak’·tiv’·i·t""] (1867): excessive motor activity. It is frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder. Usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person
hy-per-al·ges·ia: [hi’·per·al’·je’·sı́a; n] increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain—see PRIMARY H.
hy-per-bar·ic cham·ber: [hi’·per·ba’·rik’;] an area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere
hy-per-bar·ic ox·y·gen·a·tion: [hi’·per·bar’·ıık’ oks’sen’·a·shun’; the stimulation of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; called also hyperbaric oxygen therapy
hy-per·ce·men·to·sis: [hi’·per·si·mın’·tō’sı̌s; n] an excessive deposition of cementum
hy-per·es·the·sia: [hi’·per·es’·the’·sı̌a; n (1849): increased sensitivity to stimulation
hy-per·na·sal·i·ty: [hi’·per·na’·səl’·i·t""] (n; 1934): an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation
hy·po·do·na·sia: [hi’·po·dō’·nə’-sı̌a; n] congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth
hy·po·es·te·the·sia: [hi’·po·i·es’·te’·the’·sı̌a; n] diminished sensitivity to stimulation
hy·po·ge·u·sis: [hi’·po·jē’·usıs’; n] diminished acuteness of the sense of taste—called also hypogeusiasis
hy·po·na·sal·i·ty: [hi’·po·nə’-səl’·i·t""] (n; 1989): defective or incomplete development of an organ or tissue
hy·po·tSEN·sus: [hi’·po·tĕn’·sus; 1: the lagging or delay in the effect of a system’s change. In dentistry, the affect of cooling and reheating of a casting investment can cause casting inaccuracy because the refractory and binder will not revert to their original forms
i·at·ro·gen·ic: [i’·a-trō’·jēn’·ık; adj (1924): resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician
I·bar·clasp: see CLASP
id·io·path·ic: [i’dı’·ō’·pāθ’ık; adj (1669): self-originated; of unknown causation
idling con·dyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
il·um·in·ance: [ı’·lū’·mən·ans; n (ca. 1928) 1: density of luminous flux on a surface 2: luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface
il·um·in·ant: [ı’·lū’·mən·ant; adj (15c): mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source, that is, the relative energy emitted by a source at each wave length in its emission spectrum—see CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT
im·bi·bi·tions: n: the act or process of imbibing or absorbing. In dentistry, an example is the dimensional change caused in hydrocolloid impression materials if they are stored in water

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

hinge axis point • imbibition
imbrication lines • incisal guidance

imbrication lines: lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation. Also called incremental lines of von Ebner [Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, Austrian histologist, 1842–1925].
immediate denture: any removable dental prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a natural tooth/teeth.
immediate disclusion: instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance of a natural tooth/teeth.
immediate insertion denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE.
immediate lateral translation: any device that registers the position of any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient.
immediate mandibular lateral translation: the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and medially as it leaves the centric relation position—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate mandibular lateral translation: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE.
immediate obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR.
immediate replacement denture: see IMMEDIATE DENTURE.
immediate solid shift: see IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.
immediate temporary obturator: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR.
impacted fracture: a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone.
im-plant: graft or insert a material such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient.
implant crown: a crown or fixed dental prosthesis that component of a dental implant system used to provide a spatial relationship of an endosteal dental implant to the alveolar ridge and adjacent dentition or other structures. Impression copings can be retained in the analog or replicas 2: any device that registers the position of the dental implant or dental implant abutment relative to adjacent structures; most such devices are indexed to assure reproducible three dimensional location.
impression area: the surface that is recorded in an impression.
impression compound: any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction.
impression post: a device that is used to carry, confine, and control impression material while making an impression.
impression surface: the portion of the denture surface that has its contour determined by the impression.
impression technique: a method and manner used in making a negative likeness.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
impression tray: a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry—see ALTERED CAST.
incisal guide [ın-sı’ zal gıdı]: obs; the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4)—see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide angle [ın-sı’ zal gıdı ğıng’ga]: 1: anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation 2: on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

incisal guide pin: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide table: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic restoration—comp BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

incisal reduction: the amount of tooth preparation at the incisal edge—comp INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

incisal rest [ın-sı’ zal rıstı]: a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

incisal restoration [ın-sı’ zal rıstız’ ta-rı� şunı]: any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

incisive foramen [ın-sı’ sıv för’ ma**: any foramen located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate. It transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels—called also nasopalatine foramen

incisive papilla [ın-sı’ sıv pa-pı�:] the elevation of soft tissue covering the foramen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

inclined plane [ın-klınd plıanı]: any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

incomplete cleft palate [ın’ käm-ple’ tıd klıft pıal’ tı]: a cleft involving only a part of the hard or/and soft palate

in-co-or-di-na-tion [ın-ko-o rı-dı-na’sı昂’ nı a-shunı] (1876): inability to move in a smooth, controlled, symmetrical movement

in-deck [ın-deık] (1571): a core or mold used to record or maintain the relative position of a tooth or teeth to one another, to a cast, or to some other structure

indirect fracture [ın’dı-rıcktı’ ] -dı-ı: a fracture at a point distant from the primary site of injury due to secondary forces

indirect pulp capping [ın’dı-rıcktı’ ] -dı- pulp käp’ lingı: a procedure that seeks to stimulate formation of reparative dentin by placing a material over sound or carious dentin

indirect retainer [ın’dı-rıcktı’ ] -dı- rı-tı’ nerı: the component of a partial removable dental prosthesis that assists the direct retainer(s) in preventing displacement of the distal extension denture base by functioning through lever action on the opposite side of the fulcrum line when the denture base moves away from the tissues in pure rotation around the fulcrum line

indirect retention [ın’dı-rıcktı’ ] -dı- rı-tı’ şunı: the effect achieved by one or more indirect retainers of a partial removable denture prosthesis that reduces the tendency for a denture base to move in an occlusal direction or rotate about the fulcrum line


in-du-rate-ed [ın’ da-rı’ tiďı’ ] adj (1664): having become firm or hard, especially by an increase in fibrous elements

in-fra-bulge [ın’ fra-bılungı]: that portion of the crown of a tooth apical to the survey line

infrabulge clasp [ın’ fra-bılungı klıșpı]: a removable partial denture retention clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from a cervical or infrabulge direction

in-fra-crup-tion [ın’ fra-i-rıp’ şunı] n: failure in eruption of a tooth to the established plane of occlusion

infrared soldering: joining the components of a fixed dental prosthesis with a specially designed unit that uses infrared light as its heat source—comp OVEN SOLDERING

in-fra-o-clu-sion [ın’ fra-a-kloö’ şunı] n: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth are below the normal plane of occlusion

infrared radiation [ın’ fra-rıdı’ dı’] electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

in-fra-struc-ture [ın’ fra-strıük’ chunı] n: a metal or ceramic framework onto which a second framework or prosthesis will be placed

ingot [ın’ gı’ tı]: a mold in which metal is cast 2: a mass of metal cast into a shape convenient for storage and measure that can be re melted for later casting

initial occlusal contact [ı’ nıshı’ al ı-klıöö’ sal kının tıktı]: during closure of the mandible, the first or initial contact of opposing teeth between the arches

injection molding [ın-jık’ şun mol’ dingı]: the adaptation of a plastic material to the negative form of a closed mold by forcing the material into the mold through appropriate gateways—see COMPRESSION MOLDING

in-lay [ın’ lı’ nı’ lı’ (1667): a fixed intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of a tooth to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then luted into the tooth

inlay wax: see CASTING WAX

in-ser-tion vb: see PLACEMENT

instantaneous axis of rotation [ın’ stan-tı’ nı-ı’ ne’ a lık sı’ sı’ üv rı-o’ tı� şunı]: the hypothetical center of rotation of a moving body, viewed in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant. The line joining these points is the instantaneous axis of rotation. The intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the instantaneous center of rotation

in-stru-ment [ın’ strı-mentı nı: a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes—see DEVICE

in-tag-lo [ın’ tag-lo’ ] (1664) 1: an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief 2: something carved in intaglio

intaglio surface [ın-tı’ lı’ yı, tı’ lı’ sı’ rıfası: the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression; the interior or reversal surface of an object

integration: see FIBROUS I., OSSEOUS I., TISSUE I.

interalveolar space: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interarch distance [ın’ ter-arıchı]: the interridge distance; the vertical distance between the maxillary and mandibular dentate or edentate arches under specified conditions—see REDUCED I.D.

interarch expansion device: see TRIMUS APPLIANCE

interceptive occlusal contact: see DEFFECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

in-ter-con-dy-lar vb: see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercondylar distance [ın’ ter-köö-nı’ da-ları] n: the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles

intercondylar axis: see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercondylar distance [ın’ ter-köö-nı’ da-ları] dıs’ tanı: the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

intercuspal contact [ın’ ter-kıöö’ pıål kının tıktı]: the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

intercuspal contact area [ın’ ter-kıöö’ pıål kının tıktı arı’ ı: the range of tooth contacts in maximum intercuspsation

intercuspal occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

intercuspal position: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-cus-pa-tion [ın’ ter-kıöö-pa’ şunı] n, obs: the interdigitation of cusps of opposing teeth (GPT-4)

in-ter-den-sal [ın’ ter-de’nı’ slı] adj: between the proximal surfaces of the teeth within the same arch

interdenial gingival void: any interproximal soft tissue loss due to periodontal disease, traumatic, mechanical or chemical preparation or crown lengthening procedures

interdenial papilla [ın’ ter-de’nı’ tı pa’ piı’ ı]: a projection of the gingiva filling the space between the proximal surfaces of two adjacent teeth

interdenial space: see DIASTEMA, INTERARCH DISTANCE, and INTERPROXIMAL SPACE
interdental splint• intrusion

interdental splint n’ in-ter-dên-tl ’splint-i n a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see GUNNING’S SPLINT

interdigitated occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-dig-i-ta-tion n: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-ter-e-nce n’ in-ter-ter-ëns, n (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

interim denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

interim endoskeletal dental implant abutment n’ in-ter-im ’ên-dëskal ’të-al dën ’të-lë-plänt ’a-bûrt-ë mënt-i any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

interim obturator n’ in-ter-im ‘ob-tä-rä’tor: a maxillofacial prosthesis which is made following completion of initial healing following surgical resection of a portion or all of one or both maxillae; frequently many or all teeth in the defect area are replaced by this prosthesis. This prosthesis replaces the surgical obturator which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection. Generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed. Editorial Note: Unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently revolved in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned. It is a provisional prosthesis... Also, it frequently must be revised (termed an obturator prosthesis modification) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e., restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue shrinkage before a definitive obturator prosthesis is made.

interim ocular prosthesis n’ in-ter-im ‘ôk-’ya-lär prôs-thë-së: an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—syn CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL, OCULAR CONFORMER

interim palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

interim prosthesis n’ in-ter-im prôs-thë-së: a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—syn PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

interlock n’ in-ter-lëk n (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

interlocking cast core: a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multirooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

intermaxillary fixation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

intermaxillary relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

intermediary jaw movement n’ in-ter-më-jë-dë-ër ’ë jë mûv-ë-mënt-i all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3)

intermediate abutment n’ in-ter-mët-ë-dë-it ’a-bûrt-ë mënt-i: a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

internal attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

internal connector n’ in-ter-nal ’kö-nëkt-i: a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

internal derangement n’ in-ter-nal ’drë-rëj-mënt-i: respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

internal rest: see PRECISION REST

interocclusal n’ in-ter-ôk-’lës-sal adj: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

interocclusal clearance n’ in-ter-ôk-’lës-sal kël-ër-ë ans-i: the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact 2: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

interocclusal distance n’ in-ter-ôk-’lës-sal dis-täns-i: the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

interocclusal gap obst: see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interocclusal record n’ in-ter-ôk-’lës-sal ’rek-’ard-i: a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

interocclusal rest space n’ in-ter-ôk-’lës-sal rest spä斯-i: the difference between the vertical dimension of rest and the vertical dimension while in occlusion

interproximal contact n’ in-ter-prôk-’sä-mal ’kônt-kä: the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

interproximal space n’ in-ter-prôk-’sä-mal spä斯-i: the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the embrasure space, occlusal to the contact point, and the septal space, gingival to the contact point

intradicular space: the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

interridge distance: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interrupted bridge n’ in-ter-’rëp-tä ’bräj-i: a fixed dental prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

intracapsular adhesion n’ in-tra-käp-’sä-lär âd-he-ë ’zen-i: adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

intracapsular ankylosis n’ in-tra-käp-’sä-lär âng-ë ka-lo-ë-së: diminished joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

intracapsular disorder n’ in-tra-käp-’sä-lär dis-ö-ër ’der-i: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

intracapsular fracture n’ in-tra-käp-’sä-lär fräk ’chûr-i: a fracture of the condyle of the mandible within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also intraarticular fracture

in-tra-con-dy-lär n’ in-tra-’kön-dë-lär ’adj: within the condyle

in-tra-coro-n-al n’ in-tra-kör-ö-nal ’adj 1: within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth 2: within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

intracoronal attachment: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned within the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

in-tra-mu-co-sal n’ in-tra-myö-kö-’sal adj: situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

intramucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

intramucosal insert: see MUCOSAL INSERT

in-tra-or-al n’ in-tra-’ör-äl ’adj: within the mouth

intraoral tracing n’ in-tra-’ör-lä trë sing-i: a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

in-tra-os-seus n’ in-tra-os- ’së-as-i: within bone

intrinsic coloring n’ in-trën ’zyk- ’sik-käl ’ar-i-mëng-i: coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

in-tra-sion n’ in-tra-zën ’pëd: movement of a tooth in an apical direction
invariant color match įun-vār’-č’-ant kūl’ ar màch’; a perfect color match under all light conditions

inverted cusp tooth įun-vār’-tīd kūsp tōoth’; obs: a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located

in-vest įun-vēst’ \v’est\ to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material—see VACUUM INVESTING

in-vest-ing įun-vēst’-ing, v.: the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting

investment n.: see DENTAL CASTING I., REFRACTORY I.

investment cast įun-vēst’ ment kāst’; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—comp REFRACTORY CAST

ion exchange strengthening į’ an, ī-tōn’ īks-chān’-jī strēŋk’ thān’gī; the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality

ionizing radiation į’-a-n’ į’-zing rā’-dē- ā-shun’; any radiation capable of displacing electrons from atoms or molecules thereby producing ions

ir-i-des-cent į’r-i-dēs’-sent, adj. (1796): colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction

irreversible hydrocolloid į’r-rē-vār’-sā-bal hā’ dra-kōl’ ōid’; a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of algic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate—called also alginate, dental alginate

is-chem-ia į’ skew’-me-a, n. (ca. 1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contracting of a blood vessel

iso-graft į’-sa-grāft’, n. (1909): a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also isogenic grafts, syngraft

isometric contraction į’-sa-mēr’tē kōn kon-trāk’ shun’; muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction

isotonic contraction į’’-sa-tōn’-ik kōn kon-trāk’ shun’; muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension

iso-tope į’’-sa-tōp’, n. (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

jacket crown: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN

Jackson crib clasp [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist] obs: a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions


Jackson magnet [Thomas R. Jackson, U.S. dentist]: eponym for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use


jaw &ō, n. (14c): the bony structure bearing the teeth—see MANDIBLE, MAXILLA

jaw malposition įo mal’ pa-zhīsh’-ān’; obs: any abnormal position of the mandible (GPF 3)

jaw movement: see MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

jaw record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

jaw repositioning: see MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING

jig įjǐ; a device used to maintain mechanically the correct positional relationship between a piece of work and a tool or between components during assembly or alteration

joint įjoint’, n. (13c): the place of union of two or more bones—see ARTHRODIAL J., COMPOUND J., DIARTHRODIAL J., GINGLGYMOS J., SIMPLE J., TEMPOROMANDIBULAR J.

joint crepitus į’joj̃ tā-tūsh’; the grating sensation caused by the rubbing together of the bony surfaces of joints—called also articul- lar crepitus

junctional epithelium į’ungk’ shun-al ēp’-a-thē’-lē-um’; a single or multi-layer of non-keratinizing cells adhering to the tooth surface at the base of the gingival crevice—called also epithelial attachment

jump case slang: see REBASE, RELINE

K

ka-olin į’ ka’-liṅ, n. (1727); fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender

keep-er į’ kā-pār, n. (14c): any one of various devices used for keeping something in position—usage: in dentistry, this is usually construed to mean a magnetized alloy attached to one element of a restoration to which a magnet may adhere

Kelly’s syndrome [Ellsworth Kelly, U.S. prosthodontist]: see COMBINATION SYNDROME


Kelvin temperature [Thomson W. (Lord Kelvin), Scottish mathematician and physicist (1824-1907)]; absolute temperature indicated by the symbol K. Zero Kelvin = 273° C

Kennedy bar [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR


Kennedy bar connector [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR


Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon, variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928]: a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class I: a bilateral edentulous areas located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it. Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth. Edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as modification spaces. O. C. Applegate’s Rules govern application of the Kennedy system


ker-a-tin į’ker-a-tīn’, n. (1847): a protein present in all cuticular (corni- fied) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth

ker-a-tin-i-zation į’ker-a-ti-ni-zā’shun, n.; the process of maturation of keratinocytes. The formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia

keratinized gingival į’ker-a-ti-ni-zēd įnn’ jā-vāl’; the oral surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin. In gingival health, the coronal portion of the sulcular epi- thelium may also be keratinized. The pattern of keratinization may be orto- or para-

key and keyway attachment: see ATTACHMENT

key-way į’ ke’-wā’; an interlock using a matrix and patrich between the units of a fixed dental prosthesi. It may serve two functions: 1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working

JULY 2005

47
cast (during application of any veneering material) and 2) to reinforce the connector after soldering
kinematic axis [kin’a-mát’ ɪk sés]; the transverse horizontal axis connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles
kinematic facebow [kin’a-mát’ ɪk fás-bös]; a facebow with adjustable caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible
kinematics [kin’a-mát’ ɪks]; the phase of mechanics that deals with the possible motions of a material body
Kingsley splint [Kiŋz’ i’spínt]; [Norman William Kingsley, U.S. dentist, 1829–1913] obr: *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobilize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics.
Kollard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using “the occlusal appliance” in 1866.
Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.
Knoop hardness number: [KHN] a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter and rhombic base with included angles of 172.5° and 130°. KHN is the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation
Knoop hardness tests [Frederick Knoop, U.S. engineer, U.S. Department of Commerce]; *eponym* for a surface hardness test using a diamond stylus. It is used for harder materials and is characterized by the diamond or rhomboid shaped indentation. The indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter. The long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness. This test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastomeric.
Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient [authors unknown]; *eponym* for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk Equation. It is the rate of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased. Hence, the assumption is made that the entire scattering is in the backward or reverse direction from that of the incident diffuse light.
Kubelka-Munk theory [authors unknown]; *eponym* for a theory describing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles that scatter and absorb radiant energy. It is widely used for color matching.
lab-i-a  l’aú bǣ-ə, adj (1594) 1: of or pertaining to the lip 2: toward the lip
labial bar: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR
labial bar connector l’aú bǣ-ə  bā r kā-nēk’ tōr; a major connector located labial to the dental arch
labial flap l’aú bǣ-ə flāŋʒ; the portion of the flap of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth
labial splint l’aú bǣ-ə splînt; a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries
labial vestibule l’aú bǣ-ə vēst’ bī-vōrə; the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

la-bio-ver-sion l’aú bē-ō-vūr’shən; n: labial position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form
lamina dura l’amə nā dūr’ ə; the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus
land area lænd ər’a-ə; the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression’s replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica’s surface and the cast
lap l’aßp; l’aß ped’ (l’aßp); l’aß ping’ l’aß pîn’ v (14c) la: to fold over or around something; to wind about lb: to envelop entirely 2: to fold over in successive layers 3: to place over and cover a part of another 4a: to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree 4b: to fit or shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved—lap-per l’aß pər’ n
laser l’ærz’ n (1957); *eponym* for Light Amplification by Simulated Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range
laser therapy l’ázer’ tʰe-rə; the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis
laser welding l’ær zèl’ wēl’dingg; the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam
late closing click l’aát kli’ kling klīk’; the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks
late opening click l’ær ə pə-niŋ klīk’; the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks
lat-er-al l’aát ar-ał, adj (15c) 1: positions either right or left of the sagittal plane 2: denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure
lateral checkbite: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD
lateral condylar inclination l’aát ər’ al kōn’ ə-lər  n’kla-nă șu’n; the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement) —see LATEROTRUSION
lateral condylar path l’aát ar-al kōn’ ə-lər pərth; the path of movement of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made
lateral incisor l’aát ər-al ın’si-ʒort; the second incisor
lateral interocclusal record l’aát ar-al ın’ ter-ar-kloo’sal rēk ərd’; a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either the right or left lateral position of the mandible
lateral mandibular movement: see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
lateral mandibular relation l’aát ar-al män’delər ə-lər  rə-lər șu’n; the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the mid sagittal plane
lateral movement l’aát ər-al ın’wōv’ ment; obr: a movement from either right or left of the mid sagittal plane (GPT-4)
lateral protrusion: see LATEROTRUSION
lateral relation l’aát ar-al  rə-lər șu’n; obr: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of the centric relation (GPT-4)
lateral side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
lat-e-ro-de-tru-sion l’aát ar-ər-de-trōo’ șu’n; n: lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
lat-e-ro-pro-tru-sion l’aát ar-al-prō-trōo’ șu’n; n: a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component
lat-e-ro-si-tru-sion l’aát ar-ər-ö-si-trōo’ șu’n; n: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
lat-e-ro-su-ru-tru-sion l’aát ar-ər-ö-sür-trōo’ șu’n; n: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
lingual flap \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al f\\a\\n}n\text{\a\\n}j\); the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus

lingual inclination \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al in\-kla\-n\\a\\n}j\); deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue

lingual plate \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al pl\\a\\n}t\); the portion of the major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled linguoplaste

lingual rest \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al r\\a\\n}st\); a metallic extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth's lingual surface

lingual rest seat \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al r\\a\\n}st s\\a\\n\text{\a\\n}t\); the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)

lingual splint \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al spl\\a\\n}t\); a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch

lingual strap: see LINGUAL PLATE

lingualized occlusion \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{a\-l\\a\\n}z\\l\\a\\n 'a\-klo\\o\\n 'sh\\u\n\text{\a\\n}j\); first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound

Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. Dent Digest 1941;47:20-22.
Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. J PROSTHET DENT 1970;24:856-600.

linguo-c-chu-sion \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{a\-a\\n}klo\\o\\n 'sh\\u\n\text{\a\\n}j\); an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position

linguo-ver-sion \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{a\-v\\a\\n}r 'zh\\u\n\text{\a\\n}n\text{\a\\n}j\); \(\text{ling} 'g\\ w\text{al or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form\text{\a\\n}j\)

lip line: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.

lip switch operation \(\text{lip switch o\\a\\n}p\ 'a\\-r\\a\\n 's\\a\\n\text{\a\\n}t\); tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a modified vestibuloplasty procedure—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION


loading: see IMMEDIATE LOADING, PROGRESSIVE LOADING

lobe \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n \text{\a\\n}b\); a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part

local etiologic factors \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n \text{\a\\n}k \ 'e\\-a\\n 'l\\a\\n \text{\a\\n}j \ 'f\\a\\n 'k 'tari\\a\\n j\); the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

localization film \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n 'k\\a\\n 'a\\-l\\a\\n 'j\\a\\n 'a\\-a\\n 'sh\\u\n\text{\a\\n}f\\u\n\text{\a\\n}m\\u\n\text{\a\\n}j\); a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks

long axis \(\text{long a\\-s\\a\\n}t\); a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body

long centric articulation: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

longitudinal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

lost-wax casting technique:—also called investment casting. The casting of a metal into a mold produced by surrounding (investing) an expendable (wax) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat

low lip line \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n 'l\\a\\n 'p\\u\n\text{\a\\n}l\\u\n\text{\a\\n}l\); 1: the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest 2: the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction

lower impression \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n 'j\\u\n\text{\a\\n}n 'p\\a\\n 'r\\a\\n 's\\a\\n 'h\\u\n\text{\a\\n}n\text{\a\\n}j\); slange: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION

lower ridge slope \(\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n 'r\\u\n\text{\a\\n}r\\u\n\text{\a\\n}j\\u\n\text{\a\\n}l\\a\\n 's\\a\\n 'l\\u\n\text{\a\\n}p\\a\\n 'l\\u\n\text{\a\\n}o\\a\\n \text{\a\\n}b\); 1: the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) 2: the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)

Lucia jig [Victor O. Lucia, U.S. prosthodontist]: eponym—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE
mandibular lateral translation: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
mandibular micrognathia (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ mi’-kro-nā’-thē’-ā); an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin
mandibular movement (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ moō’-vmen’t); any movement of the lower jaw
mandibular nerve (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ nūr’); the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foreamen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini m., the tensor tympani m., the anterior belly of the digastric m., and the mylohyoid m. It also provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two thirds of the tongue, and the skin of the lower portion of the face
mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ ˈōr-ˈthā-ˈpē’-dīk’ re’-pā’-zīsh’-a-ning’ prōs’-thē’-stō’); a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal plane—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
mandibular relationship record (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ rī’-lā’-shun’-rēk’-dr); any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae
mandibular repositioning (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ re’-pā’-zīsh’-a-ning’); guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position
mandibular plane (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ plān’-ē); in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible
mandibular protraction (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ prō’-trāk’-shun’); prā’-a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
mandibular relationship prosthesis (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ rī’-lā’-shun’-prōth’-ē-sis’); a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position
mandibular plane (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ plān’-ē); in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible
mandibular protraction (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ prō’-trāk’-shun’); prā’-a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
mandibular repositioning (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ ry’-ē’-zūsh’-a-ning’); guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position
mandibular resection (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ rē’-sēk’-shun’); the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues—called also mandibulectomy
mandibular resection prosthesis (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ rē’-sēk’-shun’-prōth’-ē-sis’); a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined, altered position
mandibular rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
mandibular retraction (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ rē’-trāk’-shun’); a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies posterior to the orbital plane—see also ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
mandibular side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
mandibular staple (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ stā’-pāl’); a transosseal dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region—called also transmandibular staple
mandibular tracing (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ trā’-shing’); a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane
mandibular translation (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ trān’-sā-lā’-shun’); the translatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane. While this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
mandibular trismus (mān-dīb’-yā-lar’ trī’-zō’-mās’); reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the masticatory muscles
mandibulectomy \män-dib’-ū-lék’ta-mè\ n.; the removal of part or the entire mandible

man-dre I \män-drë\, also man-drel \män-drël\ n. (1790) 1: usually a tapered or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining 2: a metal bar which serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent or shaped 2: the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

Maryland bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

maxillary micrognathia \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla—called also maxillectomy

maxillary sinus \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

maxillary tuberosity \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

max-il-loc-to-ny \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; the removal of part or all of the maxilla—called also maxillary resection

max-il-lo-fa-cial \mækses-lor-fa-sil\ adj.; pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

maxillofacial prosthesis \mækses-lor-fa-sil\ n.; see maxillofacial prosthesis

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive \mækses-lor-fa-sil\ n.; any prosthetic used to replace part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structure. Editorial Note: the taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including anatomic location, retention, support, time, materials, and form. Frequently, the means of retention is used, and may encompass descriptive adjectives such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include tissue retained MP, tooth retained MP, implant retained MP, tissue/implant retained MP. Descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate time utilization for the prosthesis such as surgical, interim and definitive.

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive \mækses-lor-fa-sil\ n.; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

maxillomandibular dysplasia \mækses-lor-män-dib’-yar-lar\ n.; displa’-yza, zheh-ə-yo; disharmony between one jaw and the halves of the mandible

maxillomandibular fixation: fastening together of the maxillary and mandibular teeth, as for immobilization of a mandibular fracture—syn IMF

maxillomandibular record: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular registration: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

maxillomandibular relationship \mækses-lor-män-dib’-yar-lar\ n.; any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible, any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

maxillomandibular relationship record \mækses-lor-män-dib’-yar-lar\ n.; any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible, any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

maxillomandibular relationship record \mækses-lor-män-dib’-yar-lar\ n.; the complete intercuspal position of the opposing teeth independent of condylar position, sometimes referred to as the best fit of the teeth regardless of the condylar position—called also maximal intercuspal contact—comp CENTRIC OCCLUSION

mean foundation plane \mæn-foun-da’-shun\ n.; the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat (GPT-4)

mæ-a-tus \mæ-ə-tas, \mæ-ə-tus\ n.; pl mæ-a-tus-es or mæ-a-ti 1665; a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

masticatory system

masticatory mucosa: the mucosa primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth and supports primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth and supports

masticatory cycle: the process of chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory apparatus: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle: the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

masticatory apparatus: see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle: a three dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

masticatory efficiency: the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

masticatory force: the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

masticatory movements: mandibular movements used for chewing food—see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory mucosa: see MUCOSA

masticatory muscle: muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.)—see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

masticatory pain: discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

masticatory performance: a measure of the comminution of food attained under standardized testing conditions

masticatory system: the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth and supports primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth

ma-trix \mæ-triks, \n, pl ma-tri-ces \mæ-trî-së\ (15c) 1: a mold or impression in which something is formed 2: the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrinx

max-il-la \mæks-il-lë\ n., pl max-il-lae \mæks-il-lë\ (15c); the irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary impression \mæks-il-âr-eë\ n.; an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

maxillary micrognathia \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; an abnormally small maxilla with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

maxillary protrusion \mækses-lar-rēz\ n.; protrâk’shun, pra-: a type of maxillary anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane
mechanical anterior guidance table • milling in

mechanical anterior guidance table: an adjustable articulator component that guides the articulator pin’s movement to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement—comp CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE:

mechanically balanced occlusion ʿmī-kān ’t-kā’lē bāl’ ansd a-klīo ’shun; obs: a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulation (GPT-4)

median line ʿmī’de-an lin; the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

median mandibular point ʿmī’de-an mān-dīb’a-lar point; obs: a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median plane ʿmī’de-an plīn; an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

median relation ʿmī’de-an rī-lā’shun; obs: any jaw relation when the mandible is in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

median retruded relation: see CENTRIC RELATION

mediolateral curve ʿmī’de-ō-lāt’-a-rē kān; in the mandibular arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is concave above and contacts the buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane) which is convex below and contacts the buccal and lingual cusps of the maxillary molars.

me-di-o-tru-sion ʿmī’de-ō-trōo’shun; n: a movement of the condyle medially—see NONWORKING SIDE

mem-brane ʿmēm’brān; n (15c) 1: a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin 2: a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ

me-nis-cus ʿmē-nēs’kūs; n, pl me-nis-ci ʿmē-nēs’-kī; see DISK

meniscectomy: excision of the intraarticular disk. see DISKECTOMY

me-si-al ʿmē’ze-āl, adj (1803): near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

mesial drift ʿmē’ze-āl dīfrīt; movement of teeth toward the midline

mesio-clu-sion n; any occlusion in which the mandibular teeth articulate with the maxillary teeth in a position anterior to normal—syn ANTERIOR OCCLUSION, MESIO-OCCLUSION

mesioverision ʿmē’ze-ō-vēr’-ən, -shun; with reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in its position toward the median line of the face, along the dental arch

1 met-al ʿmē’t-l; 1 (13c): any strong and relatively ductile substance that provides electropositive ions to a corrosive environment and that can be polished to a high luster. Characterized by metallic atomic bonding

2met-al ʿmē’t-l pre-aled or -alled; -aling or -al-ling (1610); to cover or furnish with metal

teal base ʿmē’t-l bās; the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or the entire basal surface of the denture. It serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

metal ceramic restoration ʿmē’t-l sa-rām’t-ik rēs-tā-ra’shun; a tooth or/and implant retained fixed dental prosthesis that uses a metal substructure upon which a ceramic veneer is fused—see COLLARLESS M.C.R.

metal collar: a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the facial/buccal margin on a metal-ceramic restoration—comp PORCELAIN LABIAL MARGIN

metal insert teeth ʿmē’t-l in-sūr’t-ēth; artificial denture teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface

metal saddle ʿmē’t-l sād ’l; obs: a metal denture base (GPT-4)

met-a-mer ʿmē’t-a-mer; n: one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

merameic pair ʿmē’t-a-mer’-ik pār; a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way, but which do not match if the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a merameic pair of samples exhibit the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

me-tam-er-isn ʿmē-tām’-ə-rīz’-sn; n. (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue exhibit metamericism. Metamerism should not be confused with the term’s Flair or color constancy, which apply to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

methyl methacrylate resin ʿmē-thēl’ meθēl’ ’mēθ-ak’-rē-lē res’-īn; a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder. The resulting mixture forms a pliable plastic termed dough, which is packed into a mold prior to initiation of polymerization

mi-cro-crick ʿmī’kro-krīk; n: in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contribute to stress concentrations and results in strengths below those theoretically possible

mi-cro-gnathia ʿmī’kro-nāf’-ē-ə; n: a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw—see MANDIBULAR M., MAXILLARY M.

mi-cro-glos sia ʿmī’kro-ɡłō’-zha; n: presence of a small tongue

mi-cro-max-il-lae ʿmī’kro-maKS’il-ə; see MAXILLARY MICROGASTEBA

mi-cro-sto-nia ʿmī’kro-stō’-nē-a; n: an abnormally small oral orifice

mi-cro-tia ʿmī’kro-tē-ə; a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an imper- or absent external auditory meatus

midfacial deficiency ʿmīd-fā’shul di-fish’an-əs’sē; failure of the mid-third of the face, including the maxilla, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

midfacial fracture ʿmīd-fā’shul frāk’-shur; fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

mid-opening click ʿmīd-ō’-pa-nēng klik; the abnormal sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

MIE theory: the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wavelength of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle. This theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk Theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

mill ʿmīl; n, pr: a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

mill ʿmīl, vt (1570) 1: to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind 2: to shape or dress by means of instruments

mill in ʿmīl in; n 1: the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials—see SELECTIVE GRINDING 2: the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milled in curved osteoplasty or labial margin: see MILLED IN PATH

milled in path ʿmīl’d in pā-th; a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

milling ʿmīl’ing, vt: the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

milling in ʿmīl’in, n: the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3)—see MILL IN
minor connector: the connecting link between the major connector or base of a partial removable dental prosthesis and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests.

mod-elf: (1875): a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; see CAST.

modeling composition: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling compound: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling plastic: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND.

modeling plastic impression: a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, resin, resins, and colorants.

modes of appearance: various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation.

modified cast: see ALTERED CAST.

modified ridge lap: a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge.

mod-i-fi-er: a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance.

mo-dio-lus: the area near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge that functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule.

modulus of elasticity: the material's ability to withstand the momentary effect of an impact load while stresses remain within the proportional limit.

modulus of resilience: the material's ability to absorb energy or required stress with muscular contraction for the patient's comfort.

mold: a cavity in which a substance is shaped, as a matrix for casting metal or plastics; a negative form in which an object is cast or shaped.

mold guide: a selection of denture teeth demonstrating the molds offered by a manufacturer.

monochromatic vision: vision in which there is no color discrimination.

mon-o-mer: a chemical compound that can undergo polymerization; any molecule that can be bound to a similar molecule to form a polymer.

mon-o-plane: an arbitrary plane for the arrangement of denture teeth that is flat both mediolaterally and anterior-posterily.

monoplane articulation: the arrangement of teeth by which they are positioned in a single plane.

monoplane occlusion: an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior teeth have masticatory surfaces that lack any cuspal height.

Monson curve: see CURVE OF MONSON.

MORA device: acronym for Mandibular Orthopedic Repositioning Appliance, a type of removable dental prosthesis with a modification to the occlusal surfaces used with the goal of repositioning the mandible to improve neuro-muscular balance and jaw relationship.

mother matrix mold: a negative form, usually in sections, used for positive casts (GPT-1).

mouth guard: a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury.

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD.

mouth rehabilitation: the process of restoring the mouth to its normal state (GPT-1).

mouth stick: a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions.

MRS: acronym for Magnetic Resonance Imaging.

mucobuccal fold: the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek.

mucogingival: see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION.

mucogingival junction: the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa.

mucolabial fold: the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar ridge to the lip.

mu-co-per-osi-tes-um: a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap allowing the inclusion of both mucosa and peristomial during flap elevation.

mu-co-sa (1880): a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria.

mucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT.

mucosal insert: any metal form attached to the tissue surface of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercutts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also button implant, intramuscular insert, mucosal implant.

mu-co-si-tis: inflammation of the mucous membrane.

mu-co-sta-tic: the portion of a furnace, usually movable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating element.

Munsell color order system: a color order system developed by Willard H. Munsell, which uses a color wheel to represent colors ordered by hue, value (brightness), and chroma (saturation).

Munsell chrome: a type of Munsell color order system, which is indexed by a color wheel with a central scale for each hue, and a legend for the scale of each hue.
Munsell color order system • myospasm


Munsell hue [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: ęponym for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wavelength.

Munsell value [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: ęponym for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10).

muscle marking: an organ that by contraction produces movements of an animal; a tissue composed of contractile cells or fibers that effect movement of an organ or part of the body.

muscle contraction ęmus’al kan-trék’shun; the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation.

muscle contracture ęmus’al kan-trék’char; a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length.

muscle hyperalgesia ęmus’al ħi-pə-rāl’gē-shə; increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle.

muscle hypertenseness ęmus’al ħi-par-tēn’sēn; obs.: increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT 4).

muscle hypertonicity: increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord.

muscle marking: see BORDER MOLDING.

muscle relaxant ęmus’el rā-lāk’shant; a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension.

muscle spasm ęmus’al spāz’əm; a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part—called also myospasm.

muscle spasticity ęmus’al spās’tītəs; increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition).

muscle-splinting ęmus’al splint’ing, slænt’s; involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest.

muscle-trimming slænt’s; see BORDER MOLDING.

muscular atrophy ęmūs’əl-ə trōf’ə; a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use.

muscular splinting ęmus’əl splint’ing; contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from muscle spasm in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest.

musculoskeletal pain ęmus’əl-ə skōl’ət-kəl’pîn; deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periostem (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthritic pain), and in soft connective tissues.

mush bite ęmūsh bīt; obs.: a maxillomandibular relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD.

mutually protected articulation ęmūt’ōl pro-tə-làrt’ik’ to-là rē-tik’ya-là shun; an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximum intercuspation.

Myo-monitor ęmyō’ō mor‘ə tē’tē; a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature.


myostatic contraction ęmyōst’stāt’ik kan-trék’char; muscle contraction resulting from reduced muscle stimulation.

myo-o-sitis ęmi’ō-sīt’s; see MUSCLE SPASM.

myo-o-spasm ęmi’ō-spəm; see MUSCLE SPASM.
my-o-ton-i-a ņını ’a-to’ nē-া- n (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

N
NA: acronym for Nasion; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet
nano-me-ter ņān’a-me’tar, n (1963): unit of length to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to 1 x 10^-9 M or 10 angstroms. 1 nm = 1/1,000,000 mm
narrative report ņār’a-tīv: a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient
nasal grimat ņā’al grēm’ts, ģr-mās’ ę: movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency
nasal prosthesis ņā’al prōs-thē’ sīs: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire nose—yn ARTIFICIAL NOSE
nasal turbulence ņā’al tūr’ bya-lans ę: the excessive “noise” or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages
nasal septal prosthesis ņā’al sēp’ tāl prōs-thē’ sīs: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to occlude (obtrurate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—yn SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG
nasal spine ņā’al spīn’ts: a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae
nasal stent ņā’al stēnts: a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose
nasal-tur-ty ņā’al tūr’tē, n (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator
nasion ņā’zhun, n: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane
nasion relator: an adjustable arbitrary facebow component that engages the outer point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the bow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth
nas-o-phar-ynx ņā’zo-fār’ iṅks, n (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate
natural color system ņāch’ar-al, nāch’r al kul’ar sīs’tem ą: a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three part system. The six perceptions are white, blackness or whiteness, and color are used to relate colors within this system
natural dentition ņāch’i-ar-al, nāch’r dēn-tish’an ę: the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed
natural glaze ņāch’ar-al, nāch’r glāz: the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses
neck of the condylar process ņēk ưv thə kōn’dər lēr prō sēs ę: the constrained inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle
ne-ne-mar sis ņa-krō’sıś, nē-ă n, pl ne-ne-mar-ses ņēz’en (1665): localized death of living tissue
needlepoint tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE
Nesbit prosthesis [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.] obł: e-nēs brit for a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis design that Dr. Nesbit introduced in 1918
neuralgia ņōdō-rāl’ja, n (ca. 1822): neurogenic pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk
neu-rā-tis ņōdō-r’tis, n (1840): inflammation of a nerve
neurogenic pain ņōdō-rōj’a-nūs pān ę: pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures
neuromuscular dysfunction: a collective term for muscle disorders of the masticatory system with two observable major symptoms: pain and dysfunction. Common observations include muscle fatigue, muscle tightness, myalgia, spasms, headaches, decreased range of motion and acute malocclusion. The five types of masticatory muscle disorders include: protective co-contraction (muscle splinting), local muscle soreness (noninflammatory myalgia), myofascial pain (trigger point myalgia), myosperm (tonic contraction myalgia), and chronic centrally mediated myalgia (chronic myositis) Okeson, Management of Temporomandibular Disorders and Occlusion. (4th Ed pp 180-82)
neurop-a-thy ņōo’rōp-a-thē, n (1857): a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve
neutral zone ņōo’ tral, nyō’- zo’n ę: the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal
neu-tro-oc-clus-ion: see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
nickel-chromium alloy: a low density, large grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed of up to 30% Cr and 70% Ni with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, C, and Al. Chromium, by its passivation effect insures corrosion resistance of the alloy. Increased nickel content tends to result in reduced strength, hardness, modulus of elasticity and fusion temperature while ductility may increase
ni-duc ņi dus, n, pl ni-di ‘di’ or ni-dus-es (1742): a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply
night guard .removeFromEcc: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE
NMR: acronym for Nuclear Magnetic Resonance, a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic after effect by picking up signals from resonating hydrogen nuclei
noble metal ņō’ bal mēţ’ ę: those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corrosion during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum—comp BASE METAL
no-ci-tep-tive ņa-si-sēp’tiv, adj (1904): receiving injury; applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations
nociceptive pathway ņa-si-sēp’tiv pāṭh’wə’ pāṭh’ ę: an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses
no-ci-tep-tor ņa-st-sēp’ tor, n: a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli
nocturnal electromyography ņōk-tūr’nal i-lēk’tō-mi-ık’ra-fē’si electromyographic registrations made during sleep
nonadjustable articulator ņōn-a-jüst’ar-ăl ăr-ık’ya-lă ę: an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements—see also CAST RELATOR
nonnullonarcon articulator: 1: any articulator which broadly replicates the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments; 2: any articulator design in which the condylar element (analog) is not part of the lower member of the articulator and may be used to simulate the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments
nonanatomic teeth ņōn-a-nō’tom-ık teθē: artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed. The term nonanatomic as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance
nonanatomic teeth - occlusal form

with mechanical principles rather than from the viewpoint of anatomic replication. I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane. Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:596-617


nonfunctioning condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
nonpivoting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
nonprecious metal: see BASE METAL
non-re-sorb-able: voir non-ré-sorbable à la fin.
nonrigid connector: voir non-rigide id ka-nék tör't; any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed dental prosthesis
nonworking side: voir non-wir' king sèd; that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the nonworking side condyle
nonworking side condyle: voir non-wir' king sèd kón díf; the condyle on the nonworking side
nonworking side condyle path: voir non-wir' king sèd kón díl páth; the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body
nonworking side interference: voir non-wir' king sèd in tar-fir' ans; undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side
nonworking side occlusal contacts: voir non-wir' king sèd a-kloö'sal kón tákts; contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation
notch: voir PTERYGOMAXILLARY N.
noxious stimulus: voir nök'sh shás stín' ya-lak; a tissue damaging stimulus
nuance: voir nöö' ans, nyöö', nóö' ans, nyöö' \n, nu-anced adj (1781)
1: a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color
2: a subtle quality; delicate shading
null detector: voir nul dí-ték tör't; a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples. The human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

O
oblique ridge: voir b'lék', a b'lék' ríj; the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar
ob-tun-dent: voir b'tún'dant; n: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensitivity
ob-tu-ra-tor: voir b'tú'r' mor, n (ca. 1727): 1. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT7) 2. that component of a prosthesis which fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect. 3. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired or developmental disease process, i.e., cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate. The prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost due to the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition and mastication. An obturator prosthesis is classified as surgical, interim or definitive and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient. Prosthetic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator — see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—comp SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

obturator prosthesis modification: voir b'tú'r' mor prós-th'sis mod' a-fí-ká shun; revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the dental base due to tissue compression, augmentation of the seal or border regions to effect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities
oc-clude: voir kloö-d', vb oc-cluded, ed, oc-clud-ing in (1597) 1: to bring together; to shut 2: to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth
occluded gas porosity: voir kloö-d' did gas pa-rós' téré; porosity produced in castings due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape
oc-clud-er: voir kloö-d' ar'; n: a name given to some articulators—see CAST RELATOR
occluding centric relation record: voir kloö-d' ing sér' trík rí-là'shun rék' ar'; obr; a registration of centric relation made at the established occlusal vertical dimension (GPT-4)
occluding frame: voir kloö-d' ing fram; obr; a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)
occluding jaw record: voir kloö-d' ing jö' rék' ar'; the registration of centric relation made at the occlusal vertical dimension
occluding relation: voir kloö-d' ing rí-là'shun; obr; the jaw relation at which the opposing teeth occlude (GPT-4)
oc-chu-sal: voir kloö' zàl, -sal, adj (1897) pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims
occlusal adjustment: voir kloö' zàl, -sal a'júst' mant; 1: any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occluding relation; 2: any alteration of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING
occlusal analysis: voir kloö' zàl, -sal a-nál'i-sès; an examination of the occlusion in which the interocclusal relations of mounted casts are evaluated
occlusal balance: voir kloö' zàl, -sal bál' ans; a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues (i.e., occlusion rims) on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range
occlusal clearance: see INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE
occlusal contact: voir kloö' zàl, -sal kón tákts; 1: the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible; 2: any contact relation of opposing teeth—see also DEFLECTIVE O.C., INITIAL O.C
occlusal correction: see OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal curvature: voir kloö' zàl, -sal kú'v' choo'-r; chart; the curve of the dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes
occlusal device: voir kloö' zàl, -sal di-ví's; any removable artificial occlusal surface used for diagnosis or therapy affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae. It may be used for occlusal stabilization, for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, or to prevent wear of the dentition
occlusal disharmony: voir kloö' zàl, -sal dis-hár' má-né; a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniomandibular complex
occlusal dysthesia: voir kloö' zàl, -sal dis-thé' zha; unusual sensory perceptions during occlusal contact
occlusal embrasure: voir kloö' zàl, -sal ém' bra' zha; the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area
occlusal equilibration: voir kloö' zàl, -sal é-kwí'l a-brá' shun; the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations
occlusal facet: see WEAR FACET
occlusal force: voir kloö' zàl, -sal fórs, fóns; the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth
occlusal form: voir kloö' zàl, -sal form; obr; the form of the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)
occlusal harmony: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal hár’ ma-ne\, obs: a condition in centric and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

occlusal interference: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal lín’ tur-für’am\; any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts

occlusal path: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal păth, păth, obs: 1: a gliding occlusal contact 2: the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

occlusal pattern: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal pärt’am\; the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural, modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

occlusal pivot: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal pīv\; a: an elevation placed on the occlusal surface, usually in the molar region, designed to act as a fulcrum, thus limiting mandibular closure and inducing mandibular rotation

occlusal plane: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal plan\; 1: the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth. Generally, it is not a plane but represents the planar mean of the curvature of these surfaces 2: the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth 3: a flat metallic plate used in arranging denture teeth—comp to CURVE OF OCCLUSION

occlusal position: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal pa-zhīsh’ an\; obs: the relationship of the mandible and maxillae when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in contact; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

occlusal prematurity: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal prē’ ma-tyōör-i’tē-, -tōör’-, -choör’-\ any contact of opposing teeth that occurs before the planned incursusation

occlusal pressure: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal prēsh’ an\; obs: any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

occlusal reduction: the quantity (usually measured in millimeters) of tooth structure that is removed to establish adequate space for a restorative material between the occlusal aspect of the tooth preparation and the opposing dentition

occlusal reshaping: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal re-shāp’ ing\; the intentional alteration of the occlusal surfaces of teeth to change their form

occlusal rest: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal rēst\; a rigid extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which may have been prepared to receive it—see REST SEAT

occlusal rest arm: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal rēst arm\, obs: a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

occlusal rim: see OCCLUSION RIM

occlusal splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

occlusal stability: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal sta-bil-i’tē; the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement after closure

occlusal stop: see OCCLUSAL REST

occlusal strength: see MASTICATORY FORCE

occlusal surface: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal sûr’ fas\, obs: a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-1)

occlusal system: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal sí’s tam\, obs: the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incised units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

occlusal table: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal tā’ bal\; the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth (teeth)

occlusal trauma: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal trou’ ma, trō’-\; trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities. It may be self-limiting or progressive—see PRIMARY O.T., SECONDARY O.T.

occlusal vertical dimension: a-kl-oo-2 zal, -sal vür’ ti’ kal di-mén’ shun\; the distance measured between two points when the occluding members are in contact
porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration
open bite  slant: see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP, APPERTOGNATHIA
open fracture  a pan řakč charř: any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also compound fracture
open occlusal relationship  a pan a-kluč’ zal, -sl r-ľša-shun-liš: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.
opening movement  a po-niŋ: abs: movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION
oral flora  a řar, řr- flr-a, flr-a: the various bacterial and other microscopic forms of life inhabiting the oral cavity
oral mechanism  a řar al, or- měk’a-ňuž umů: the functioning structures of the oral cavity
oral orifice  a řar al, or’- or-a fls, or’-]: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity
oral mucosa  a řar al, or- myŏ-ko-sa: the lining of the oral cavity
oral orthopedics  a řar al, or’- or-tha-pę dılık]: 1: a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal 2: analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures 3: the diagnosis and correction of such relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom
orbital prosthesis  a-bi-tăl prŏs-thc sἰu: a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues
orbiting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
organ of mastication  a řar găn tv más’ ř’a-shušt: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food
organic occlusion: see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION
orifice  a řar al, or’- or-a fls, or’-]: an opening into a body cavity
oral fistula  a řar a-nă’fl sĭta cha-lă: a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities
oral pharynx  a řar-ă-făr’iŋks]: 1887: the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis—called also oral pharynx, pars oralis pharyngis, pharyngo oral cavity, and vestibule of the pharynx
orthodontic band  a řar tha-dŏn-tik]: a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth
orthognathic surgery: surgical repositioning of all or parts of the maxillae or mandible
or-tho-gnath-o-sus  a řor-tho-nă’hĭk]: adj: pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism
orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis  a řor-tha-pę dılık]: 1998: a dual Donald orthopedic maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain or position the craniofacial osseous segments that are malaligned due to trauma or craniofacial anomalies.
orthotic device  a řor-tho-thă tăk dĭ-vis]: a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb or function
os-se-o-in-te-gra-tion  n [P.I. Brannemark, ca. 1982]: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION
os-se-o-sus  a-ů’s’a-să, adj: (1707): bony
osseous integration  a řor-ăs in’ tă-gić shun]: 1993: 1: the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening connective tissue 2: the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous materials’ surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present 3: the interface between alloplastic materials and bone
os-si-f-i-ca-tion  a-ů’s’a-fi-ka’shun], n (1697): 1: the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance 2: a mass of ossified tissue
os-te-i-tis  a-ů’s’te-i’tis]: n (ca. 1839): inflammation of bone
os-te-o-ar-thri-tis  a-ů’s’té-o-ar-thr’tis]: 1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and disks, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology. Advanced conditions may involve erosions and disk degeneration with crepitus—see DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE
os-te-o-gen-e-sis  a-ů’s’té-o-jen’-i-sis]: n: development of bone; formation of bone
os-te-o-i-duc-tion  a-ů’s’té-ô-to-dök’shun]: n: the capability of chemicals, procedures, etc., to induce bone formation through the diferentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts
os-te-o-i-n-te-gra-tion  n: see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION
os-te-o-tom-e  a-ů’s’té-ô-tŏm]: n: a chisel for use in cutting bone
os-te-o-to-my  a-ů’s’té-ô-tŏ’mē]: n: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequester, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose
os-te-o-to-my  a-ů’s’té-ô-tŏ’mē]: n: the surgical cutting of bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone—see ALVEOLECTOMY, ALVEOLAPLASTY
os-teo-po-ro-sis  a-ů’s’té-ô-pa-ro’sı̂s]: n, pl ro-ses (1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—osteoporotic adj
outline form: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cavosurface margins
ovate pontic: a pontic that is shaped on its tissue surface like an egg in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically-prepared soft-tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the gingival tissues
oven soldering: any soldering procedure using heat from a furnace to melt and refine the solder as opposed to using a gas-air or gas-oxygen torch as the heat source
over-bite  a-ů’var-bit]: n, slants: see VERTICAL OVERLAP
over-closure  a-ů’var-klō’zhar]: n: an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact
over-denture  a-ů’var-dĕn’char]: n: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants—called also overlay denture, overlay prosthesis, superimposed prosthesis
over-glaze  a-ů’var-glāz]: adj (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature
over-hang  a-ů’var-häng]: n (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin
over-jet n, obti: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP
over-jet-jet  n, obt: see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP
over-lap  n, obt (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP
overlay denture: see OVERDENTURE
overlay prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE
pack

packing: the act of filling a mold—see DENTURE P.
pain: a subjective unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYOGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODONTOGENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISERAL P.
palatal augmentation prosthesis

a removable maxillofacial prosthesis which alters the hard and/or soft palate's topographical form adjacent to the tongue. It allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing due to impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurological/motor deficits

palatal bar: see PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR

palatal bar connector

a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that crosses the palate and is characterized by being relatively narrow anterior and posteriorly

palatal cleft

an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate. A deformity of the palate from improper union of the maxillary process with the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development; a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes. If both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed uranoschisis; if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed uranostaphyloschisis—see CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

palatal drop prosthesis: see PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS

palatal expansion

a maxillofacial prosthesis that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface

palatal incompetence

the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal closure usually due to disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY

palatal lift

a surgical repair of a cleft palate

palatal lift prosthesis

a maxillofacial prosthesis which elevates the soft palate superiorly and aids in restoration of soft palate functions which may be lost due to an acquired, congenital or developmental defect. A definitive palatal lift is usually made for patients whose experience with a diagnostic palatal lift has been successful, especially if surgical alterations are deemed unwarranted. An interim palatal lift prosthesis is usually made as a diagnostic aid to assess the level of possible improvement in speech intelligibility. Some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift may stimulate an otherwise disordered or perverted function of the soft palate in which the palatopharyngeal sphincter is incompletely functioning—a method of radiography by which a continuous radiograph of the maxillary and/or mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained

Panorex: see PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH

pan-to-gram: see PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING

pan-to-graph: an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale; in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record in one or more planes, paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator

panoramic radiograph: a graphic record of mandibular movement usually recorded in the horizontal, sagittal and frontal planes as registered by styli on the recording tables of a pantograph or by means of electronic sensors
partitive color mixing: the colors used to increase the width of attached gingiva, or to cover a root surface, or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable dental prosthesis may be dislodged.

path of placement: a pathway, obtained by the patient's cast, through which a removable dental prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth or dental implant(s).

path of withdrawal: a pathway, obtained by the patient's cast, through which a removable dental prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth or dental implant(s).

pedicle graft: a skin flap sustained by a blood-carrying stem from the donor site during transfer; in periodontal surgery, a flap used to obturate or fill a bone defect.

pejorative: an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor.

pellucid: admitting maximum penetration of light without diffusion or distortion; reflecting light evenly from all surfaces.

pen-ny-weight: a unit of mass in the Troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined as 24 grains in the p. and 12 p. in the Troy oz. Abbrev: dwt (from
Latin densarius, a small silver coin. The abbreviation *pt* is sometimes seen in publications

**perceived color** (par-sev’d) k’il’ar’; attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

**per-cus-sion** (pur-kush’an) n (1544) 1: the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained 2: in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

**per-i-ap-i-cal** (për’i-a-p’ə-kəl, a’p’ə-kəl) adj: relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

**peri-implantitis** (për’ē-im-plānt’ē-tis) **substantia**: a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually the dental implant abutment. Editorial note: peri-implantitis is a minoncer since the peri-implant mucosa, not the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment is the inflamed entity. Suggested terminology may include acute or chronic gingivitis.

**peri-kymata**: small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

**peri-mo-lysis** (për’ē-mō’lē-sis) (1998): acidic erosion of the teeth due to chronic gastric regurgitation.


**per-i-o-don-tal** (për’ē-ō-dōn’tāl) adj: pertaining to or occurring around or involving teeth or the gums

**per-i-odont-e-tr-y** (për’ē-ō-dōn’tē-trē) n: the measurement of tooth mobility

**periosteous** (për’ē-os’tē-əm) n, pl -te- (1597): the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

**peri-ri-a-dic u-lar** (për’ē-rē-ad’ik yoo-al’ar) adj: around or surrounding a tooth root

**peripheral seal**: see BORDER SEAL.

**pe-rin-ch-e-r-y** n, pl -eries (1571): see DENTURE BORDER

**permanent dentition** (pēr’mā-nant dēn’tish’an): the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

**phantasmagoria** (fan-taz-muh-GOR-ee-us) n: 1: an exhibition of display or optical effect and illusions 2a: a constantly shifting complex succession of things seen or imagined, 2b: a scene that constantly changes 3: a bizarre or fantastic combination, collection or assemblage

**pharyngeal flap** (fär’ē-něj’ə-flap) adj: a form of photoluminescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased—see FLUORESCENCE, RESCENCE in that light.

**physiologic elasticity of muscle** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum—called also light quantum

**photopic vision** (fō-tōp’ık vīsh’an) n: vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods—called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

**photoreceptor process** (fō-tō’-rō-sē’pō tar prōs’e’v) adj: that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photosensitive receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

**physical elasticity of muscle** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

**physical photometer** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

**physiologically balanced occlusion** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): bāl’ānzd a-kloō’ō zhun; obs: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

**physiologic elasticity of muscle** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): the biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

**physiologic occlusion** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

**physiologic rest position** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) n, pl-te- (1922): the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) 2: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) 3: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity — *comp* OCCLUSION, VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

**physiologic** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) or **physiological** (fis’i-ō-lē’st-tā-lĭs-trē-əm) adj (1814) 1: characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ 2: pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts 3: the opposite of pathologic

**pick-le** (pik’lə) n (15c): a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; also of various baths used in cleaning or processing

**pick-le** (pik’lə) adj or **pick-led** (pik’ləd) pickling (pik’ling) (1552): to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent

**pier** (pēr) n: an intermediate abutment for a fixed dental prosthesis

**pier abutment**: see INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT

These investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks
pigment • porcelain

pig-ment [pig’ mant’, n (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used

pin [pin, n (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN’S P.]

pin-hole [n: a tooth preparation feature used to provide retention and resistance to displacement. Typically a 2-3 mm hole is prepared in the dentin

pinledge [pin’ lēd], (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention

pin-retained cast metal core: a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth retained by cast tapered pins that are integral with the core. An extracoronal restoration is subsequently placed over the core

pin-retained restoration: a restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form

pivoting condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

place-ment [plās’ mənt]; v: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient’s mouth—substant DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also denture placement, prosthesis placement

plane [plān], n (1570): a flat surface defined by three points—see AXIS ORBITAL P., CAMPER’S P., CORONAL P., CUSP P., FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL P., FRONTAL P., HORIZONTAL P., INCLINED P., MANDIBULAR P., MEDIAN P., OCCLUSAL P., SAGITTAL P.

plane motion [plān mō’shun]; 1: motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating 2: the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

plane of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

plane of reference [plān əv rē’ ar-ani’]: any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

plas-ter [plās’ tar], n: a paste-like composition (usually of water, lime, and sand) that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—slag; in dentistry, a colloquial term applied to dental plaster of paris

plaster of paris [plās’ tar əv pār’ i’s]; (15c): a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

plaster wash [plās’ tar wōsh, wōsh’], obs: a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

1 plas-tic [plās’ tik], adj (1632) 1: capable of being shaped or formed 2: pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

2 plas-tic [plās’ tik], n (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

plastic base [plās’ tik bās’], obs: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

plate [n, slang]; see PROSTHESIS

platinum foil [plāt’n um fōl’]; a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

Pleasure curve [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]: anymon for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephatic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

plunger cup [plūn’ jer kūp’]; a cup that tends to force food into interproximal areas

po-gon-ion [po-gōn’ yon’, n; the most anterior point on the mandible

point A’ [point A’]; a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

point angle [point āng’ gal’]; in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—comp LINE ANGLE

point B: see SUPRAMENTALE

pol-ish [pol’ ihsh], vb (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

pol-ish [pol’ ihsh], n (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

polished denture surface [pol’ ih sh dén’ chur sûr’ fān, obs]: that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

polished layer: see BEILBY LAYER

pol-ish-ing [pol’ ih-shing], vb, obs: 1: to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) 2: obs: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

polishing agents [pol’ ih-shing ā jants’s]; any material used to impart luster to a surface

poly-carboxylate cement: —see ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

poly-ether [pol’ ĕ-ĕ thar’, adj]: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluoro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

poly-mer [pol’ a-mør, n (1866)]: a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

polymerization [pol’ ā-lør’ iz], n (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weights into a compound of large molecular weight

poly-y-mer-ic [pol’ i-mur’ ik], adj: a stable, hard transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

poly-som-nog-rap-hy [pol’ i-som’ og’ rā-fē], n: the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e.g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tonus, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

poly-sul-fide [pol’ ə-sūl’ fi d’], n (1849): an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

poly(vinyl siloxane) [pol’ i-vīl sil’ əks’n]; n: an addition reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst

pon-tic [pōn’tık’]; an artificial tooth on a fixed dental prosthesis that replaces a missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually fills the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

porcelain [pōr’sa-lín, pōr’ ē] (known in Europe, ca. 1540); a ceramic material formed of fusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal ceramic restorations including fixed dental prostheses, as well as all-ceramic
restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations
porcelain fused to metal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION
porcelain jacket crown: see ALL-CERAMIC RESTORATION
porcelain labial margin: the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area
porcelain laminate veneer: a thin bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial surface and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration
porcelain release agent: any coating to facilitate separation of unfired porcelain from a die
porcelain wax technique: application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain labial margin of a metal-ceramic restoration
posterior border position
posterior border movement
posterior bite collapse: the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIDIFICATION P.
posterior determinants of occlusion: the temporo-mandibular joint (TMJ) sufficient to maintain posture; dependent on muscle tone
posterior determinants of occlusion: see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT
posterior reference points: see POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE
posterior overclosure: the tension created in a screw, especially the fluted threading, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.
posterior overclosure: the tense created in a screw, especially the fluted threadings, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.
premature contact • prosthesis

premature contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

pre- • primary: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

preoperative cast: 'pré-op·ər·ə-tiv; -əp·ra-, -əp·ə-rə; -kast·əl: a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preoperative record: 'pré-op·ər·ə-tiv; -əp·ra-, -əp·ə-rə; -rēk·ərd·əb·s•: any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning

(preoperative wax-up): a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function—called also diagnostic wax-up, preoperative waxing

preprosthetic surgery: 'pré·pros·thet·ik; 'lik sur·fa·rēs·ō: surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication of a prosthesis or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care

pressure area: 'pré·şər·ər·ē·ə; a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis

pressure indicating paste: 'pré·shər·in·′tē·dī·kā·tē·ng pāst•; any substance applied to a dental prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes

pressure relief: 'pré·shər·ər·i·lē·əb·s•; alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues

pressure welding: 'pré·shər·wěl·dī·ŋ; bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact

pretreatment records: 'pré·trē·tment·əb′s•; any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy

primary colors: 'pré·mər·kər•s; -mər·ē′; -mər·ē′; three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colors

primary colors (additive): 'pré·mər·kər•s; -mər·ē′; -mər·ē′; three-colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries

primary colors (subtractive): 'pré·mər·kər•s; -mər·ē′; -mər·ē′; three-colored lights or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow

primary dentition: 'pré·mər´dēn·tish·ən•: the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (successive) teeth—p•: DECIDUOUS DENTITION

primary hyperalgesia: 'pré·mər·hi′pər·ə·lē·jē·zə; stimulation evoked primary pain due to lowered pain threshold

primary impression: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

primary occlusal trauma: 'pré·mər·ō·klo′səl trō′mən•: the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support

primary pain: 'pré·mər·pān•: pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input

pro- • prosthesis: 'pros·thē·s•is; 'pros·thē·s•is•; n, pl pros·thē·ses (14c) 1: in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone 2a: in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps 2b: the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases—see DENTURE PROCESSING

processed denture base: 'pré·sēd·dēn′chər′bæs•; that portion of a polymerized dental prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing

process jig: see ANALOG

pro-file: 'prō′fil• n (ca. 1656): an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head

profile record: 'prō·fil·rēk·ərd•əb•s•; a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE

pro-nath·ic: 'pré·nath·ık•n-, -ē·thēk•n•; a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also caput progenum, eogнатia, progenia, and progenitha

pro-na·th·ism: 'pré·nath·ə·thiz•əm• n (ca. 1864): an overgrowth of the mandible in an anteroposterior direction; a protrusion of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

progressive mandibular lateral translation: 'pré·grəs·iv·mən·də·bəl·lət·ə·rəl·trəˈlən·ə·kən•: the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane 2: the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

progressive side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

projected pain: 'pré·jəkt•d•pān•: heterotopic pain felt in the anatomic peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain

proportional limit: 'pré·pərt·i′shəl·lī·tən•: that unit of stresses by which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load

propricception: 'pré·prə·sēp·shən•: the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors

pro-th·es·is: 'pré·thē·s•is•; n, pl -ses (1906) 1: an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body 2: a therapeutic device to improve or alter function 3: a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result "Editorial note: The taxonomy of the word "protheses" is as complex as are the varieties of items made by humans for any utilitarian purpose. While classification of botanical or zoological species can be relatively precise due to the common nature of genetic derivation (including descriptions of genetic alterations), such is not the case with respect to many things made by humans. One has only to think of the range of forms used in the course of human history classified as "items of transportation" to be convinced of the complexity and frequently transient nature of such a mode as the automobile! With respect to dentistry, the noun "prosthesis" generally is described first by a type adjective (dental, maxillofacial or ancillary) (Figs. 1-4) and frequently second by use of one or more additional adjectives (termed modifiers) to clarify such matters as anatomic location, form, materials, means of retention, support, time of usage, or other items. Using coordinate adjectives (two or more adjectives separated by a comma, instead of by coordinating conjunctions) to assist in further description of the prosthesis is helpful but should generally be limited to three or at most four for convenience in maintaining understanding of the noun "prosthesis." Frequently, an adjective clause (e.g., one describing an item in an information retrieval system. Use of acronyms to describe a prosthesis is to be discouraged since such descriptors do not transfer between languages and thus can be easily misunderstood.     prosthesis
[modifier] (type) prosthesis <descriptor>
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier: [anatomic location] i.e. maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
{form} i.e. complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
{material} i.e. ceramic, metal, resin
{retention} i.e. cement, screw, friction, tissue, fixed, removable
{support} i.e. tooth, implant, tissue
{time} i.e. surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
{other} i.e. soft, zirconium

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary)

Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne

Examples:
dental prosthesis
maxillary, removable, partial, dental prosthesis
surgical, obturator, maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants #28, 30 and 31
cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on teeth #12 and 14
ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and teeth #14
To be avoided examples:
rigid, interim, mandibular, removable, partial, dental prosthesis re-
prosthodontic diagnostic index • quick-cure resin


prosthodontics

prosthodontics is the dental specialty pertaining to the diagnosis, treatment planning, rehabilitation and maintenance of the oral function, comfort, appearance and health of patients with clinical conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or maxillofacial tissues using biocompatible substitutes—see 

PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

prosthodontist

prosthodontist is a specialist in prosthodontics; a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body. In the United States, that body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association—see BOARD-CERTIFIED P., BOARD-ELIGIBLE P., EDUCATIONALLY QUALIFIED P.

protanomalous vision

protanomalous vision is a form of dichromatism in which red: green (ca. 1631) is the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid bones.

pterigomaxillary notch

pterigomaxillary notch is a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three-tristimulus values.

psychosomatic dentistry

psychosomatic dentistry is a field of dental science that deals with the relationship between physical description or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them.

psychophysical color

psychophysical color is a specification of color stimulus arising from them.

pro-conIFORM:

pro-conIFORM: a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural polishing of tooth surfaces.

pulp capping

pulp capping is the application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly.

pulpitis

pulpitis is inflammation of the dental pulp.

pulpotomy

pulpotomy is surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp.

pumice

pumice is a volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and polishing.

pyramidial fracture

pyramidial fracture is a form of fracture that involves the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion—called also Le Fort II fracture.

Q.

Q.D.: acronym for L. Qua’d Que De’, every day
Q.H.: acronym for L. Qua’que Ho’ra, every hour
Q.I.D.: acronym for L. Qua’ter In De’, four times a day
Q.L.: acronym for L. Quantum Li’bet, as much as desired
Q.Q.H.: acronym for L. Qua’que Quar’tar Ho’ra, every 4 hours
quadrant

quadrant is any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles—see also OCTANT.

quartz

quartz is an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO2 consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide.

quick-cure resin

quick-cure resin is a form of color:

The JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

66 VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

proximal restoration

proximal restoration is situated close to 2: next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body—see comp DISTAL—

proximal splint

proximal splint is an interim device to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy—see INTERIM SPLINT.
radiation stent: a radiation carrier

radiation carrier: a device used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment. Radiation oncologists occasionally request these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amenable to eradication—syn CARRIER PROSTHESIS, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOTHERAPY PROSTHESIS

radiation cone locator: a device used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation—syn CONE LOCATOR, DOCKING DEVICE

radiation shield: a device designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck region—syn LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

radiation shield/positioner: a device used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor deemed amenable to eradication—syn LEAD SHIELD, RADIATION STENT, TONGUE PROTECTOR

radiation source device: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site

radiation source prosthesis: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site. This prosthesis is used to carry or direct a radiation source to a tumor site

radiation stent: see RADIATION SHIELD

rad-ic-u-lar: pertaining to the root of a tooth

radial-terminology: a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis

reciprocal click: clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement

reciprocal motion: a reciprocal clasp passing over a reciprocal guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis

record base: an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

record rim: the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationships and/or arranging teeth—called also occlusion rim

reduced interarch distance: an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced intercusp distance when the teeth are in contact—called also overclosure

re-ding: the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location

reference plane locator: a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

reflec-tance: the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard. Specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence. Surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces. These objects are usually termed glossy

reflec-tion: the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures; the return of light or sound waves from a surface

re-fraction: the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

refract-ory: difficult to fuse or corrodible; capable of enduring high temperatures
refractory cast • resin-bonded prosthesis

refractory cast [riːˈfræktɪ] taˈrɛː kæstː; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also investment cast

refractory die: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures. The die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded or fired onto the refractory die

refractory flask: see CASTING FLASK

refractory investment [riːˈfræktɪ] taˈrɛː ɪnˈvɛst mentː; an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting.

refractory mold [riːˈfræktɪ] taˈrɛː mɔldː; a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

refractory prostodontic patient: a patient unable to achieve treatment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

re-gen-er-a-tion [riːˈdʒɛnəriˈteɪʃən] əˈrɛː ʃənː; (14c): renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process—see GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

reg-is-tra-tion [riːˈdʒɪstrəˈteɪʃən] əˈrɛː ʃənː; (1566); the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in proper fabrication of a dental prosthesis 2: a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator—see MAXILLO-MANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

re-im-plan-ta-tion [ˈreɪəmˌplæntəˈʃən] nː; the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

re-lief [riːˈlɛef] adjː the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base. The creation of space in an impression tray for impression material

relief area [riːˈlɛef əˈriː əˈrɛə]; that portion of the dental prosthesis that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure

relief chamber: see RELIEF AREA

re-line [riːˈlaɪn] vtː (1851); the procedures used to resurface the tissue side of a removable dental prosthesis with new basic material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area—comp REBASE

re-mod-el [riːˈmɑːdəl] əˈrɛː ˌmeɪdəl; vtː; the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue and regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

remount cast [ˈrɛməʊnt kast] əˈrɛː məʊnt kastː a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

remount procedure [ˈrɛməʊnt prəˈseʊ ˈprɛrdər]; any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

remount record index [ˈrɛməʊnt rɪˈrek ərɪndex] əˈrɛː məʊnt ˈrɛk ərdɪksː a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

removable appliance: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable bridge: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable complete denture prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible

removable dental prosthesis [riːˈmoʊv ˈvæl prɔsˈθiː ˈsɪz]; 1ː any dental prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (partial removable dental prosthesis) or edentate arch (complete removable dental prosthesis). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will, 2ː any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include tissue retained RDP, tooth retained RDP, implant retained RDP or tooth and implant retained RDP. Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive partial removable dental prostheses retained by clasps or/and other connector devices to natural teeth or/and dental implants

removable die system: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

removable partial denture prosthesis [riːˈmoʊv ˈvæl pərˈʃiːl dənt ˈprɔsθiː]; any prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will – also called partial removable dental prosthesis

removable prosthodontics [ riːˈmoʊv ˈvæl prɔsˈθiː ˈdental prɔsθiːdɔntɪks] the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

rep.li.ca [ˈrepˌliːkə]; nː (1852) 1ː a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original 2ː a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re-po-si-tion-ing [riːˈpɔːsəˈʃiːnɡ] nː; the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint [riːˈpɔːsəˈʃiːnɡ splint] nː; an intraoral maxillofacial prosthesis constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone [riːˈzɪdl bɔːn]; that component of maxillary or mandibular bone that remains after the teeth are lost

residual ridge [riːˈzɪdl rɪdʒ]; the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest [riːˈzɪdl rɪdʒ krest] the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption [riːˈzɪdul rɪdʒ ˌrɛzəˈʃən] nː; a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed


re-sil-i-ent [riːˈzɪlənt] nː (1674); characterized or noted by resilience, as a) capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change; syn ELASTIC—re-sil-i-ent-ly adv

resilient attachment [riːˈzɪlənt ˈətʃərment]; an attachment designed to give a tooth borne/soft tissue borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

res-in [riːˈzɪn] nː (14c) 1ː any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials 2ː a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMORIZING R., COPOLYMER R.

resin-bonded prosthesis [riːˈzɪnˈbɒn ˈdɪd prɔsθiː ˈsɪz]; a fixed dental prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide mechanical retention for the resin cement. Early design incorporated perforations on the lingual plate (Rochette Bridge) through which the resin bonded material passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal plate (Maryland Bridge) eliminated the need for perforations.

resin-bonded prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
resin-veneered restoration: a fixed restoration that uses a metal framework on which an esthetic resin veneer is applied
resistance form: a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object—see CINGULUM R., INCISAL R., LINGUAL R., OCCLUSAL R., PARTIAL DENTURE R., PRECISION R., SEMIPRECISION R.
rest area: see BEST SEAT
rest bite: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest crown: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
rest relation: any means of stabilizing teeth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
restored contact: a contact of a tooth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
retentive fulcnum line: a line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases
retention of the denture: the quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
retention arm: an extension that is part of a partial removable dental prosthesis and is used to aid in the fixation of the prosthesis; a part of a clasp
retention form: the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement
retention of the denture: the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement
retentive arm: see RETENTIVE CLASP
retentive circumferential clasp: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis
retentive circumferential clasp: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis
retentive fulcnum line: a line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases
retention of the denture: the quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
retentive circumferential clasp: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis
retentive circumferential clasp: a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut: a flexible segment of a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis
rest occlusion: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest relation: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest seat: the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest
rest vertical dimension: the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position
restrelation: the habitual postural jaw relation when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position and the condyles are in a neutral, unstranged position in the glenoid fossae
restocclusion: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest relation: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION
rest seat: the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest
rest vertical dimension: the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position
resto-ration: a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues
re-tainer: any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.
re-tension: a quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
rest crown: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
rest relation: any means of stabilizing teeth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
restored contact: a contact of a tooth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
retentive contact: a contact of a tooth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
re-tension: a quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
rest crown: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
rest relation: any means of stabilizing teeth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
restored contact: a contact of a tooth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
re-tension: a quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
rest crown: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS
rest relation: any means of stabilizing teeth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
restored contact: a contact of a tooth or teeth along the retracted path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis
re-tension: a quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., INDIRECT R.
Richmond crown • scallop


ridge [vīj] n (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.

ridge augmentation [vīj ˈo̞g-ˈmën-tä-ˈshun] any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

ridge crest [vīj ˈkrest] the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

ridge lap [vīj ˈlāp] the surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelopes both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

ridge relation: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

ridge relationship [vīj rt-ˈtā-ˈshun-ship] the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the mandibular ridge lap pontic

ridge resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

ridge slope [vīj ˈslōp, -əb] obs: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

rigid connector [vīj ˈlid-kə-nēk-tər] a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s)

ring less investment technique: an investing technique that uses a removable paper or plastic cylindrical outer form permitting unrestricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of a steel casting ring

Roach clasp [Finnis Ewing (Frank) Roach, U.S. prosthodontist, educator, and inventor, (1865–1960)]- see INFRABULGE CLASP


Rochette Bridge [Alain L. Rochette, French physician and dentist]: a resin-bonded fixed dental prosthesis incorporating holes within the metal framework and lutes to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth—see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rochette, Alain L. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth JPD 1978; 30:418-23.

Rockwell hardness number: (RHN) a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

rod [rōd, n (bef. 12th cent.)]: the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision, i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

roent-gen [rō̞nt-gen] the plural of roentgen

roent-gen-o-gram [rō̞nt-gen-a-grām] a photograph made with x-rays

roent-gen-o-graph [rō̞nt-gen-a-grāf] a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

roentgenographic interpretation [rō̞nt-gen-a-grāf-ik in-türˈprī-tə-ˈshun] obs: an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenograph (GPT-1)

root [rō̞ot, rō̞ōt] n (bef. 12c): the portion of the tooth apical to the cementoenamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

root form endosteal dental implant [rō̞ot form in-dōsˈtē-əl dēnˈtal ˈimplˌant] an endosteal dental implant shaped in the approximate form of a tooth root

root fracture [rō̞ot frākˈtʃur] a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage in the root in any direction

rotating condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

ro-ta-tion [ro-tāˈshun] 1: the action or process of rotating on or as if on an axis or center 2: the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation. The plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation

rotation center [rō-tāˈshun ˈsentər] a point around which all other points in a body move

rotation line obs: see FULLCRUM LINE

rotational path removable partial denture [rō-tāˈshun-əl path rēˈmōvəl-ə-bal pārˈshal dēnˈtal ˈprōˌtuːr] a partial removable dental prosthesis that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

rouge [rō̞zh] n (1753): a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gems

RIF: acronym for Removable Partial Denture (now termed a Partial Removable Dental Prosthesis)

RIPI: acronym for Rest, Proximal Plate, and I-BAR, the clasp components of one type of partial removable dental prosthesis clasp assembly

ruga [ruˈga] n, pl -gae -ˈgā́ -,-gḗ (ca. 1775): an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

rugae area: see RUGA

rugae zone: see RUGA

sad-dle n, obs: see DENTURE BASE

saddle pontic obs: a pontic with a broad concave facio-lingual area of contact with the residual ridge. It is also known as a ridge lap pontic. This type of pontic is known to be uncleanseable and result in tissue irritation at the area of contact with the ridge mucosa

sag-it-tal [sājˈi-təl] adj (1841): situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane—see SAGITTAL PLANE

sagittal axis [sājˈi-təl ˈak-sis] an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane

sagittal axis of the mandible: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal plane [sājˈi-təl ˈplān] any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions

sanitary bridge obs: see HYGIENIC PONTIC

sanitary pontic obs: a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back. The name was used occasionally as a synonym for a hygienic pontic, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge

sat-u-ra-tion [sātˈu-rāˈshun] n (1554): the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation

scaf-fold [skāfˈfold] n (14c): a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

scal-op [skālˈap] n (15c): one of a continuous series of circles

scal-op [skālˈap] vt (1737): to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border

S

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY
scanning electron micrograph: a micrograph resulting from use of electron microscopy in which specimens are coated with heavy metal and scanned by an electron beam. The image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image). The resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying), the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen surface.

scattered radiation |scat-ter-ing|, n (14-c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles.

scattering coefficient |scat-tering coefficient|, n: single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient.

scotopic vision |scotopic vision|, n: vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored.

screw endosteal dental implant |screw endosteal dental implant|, n: any dental implant whose configuration resembles a screw; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant screw.

sectional impression |sectional impression|: the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions.

Seibert classification: see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING.

self-curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN.


self-threading pin |self-threading pin|: a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention.

sella turcica |sella turcica|: a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pituitary fossa of the sphenoid bone; a bonyatomic landmark.

semi-adjustable articulator |semi-adjustable articulator|: an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also Class III articulator.

semiprecious metal alloy |semiprecious metal alloy|: an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group.

semiprecision attachment: a laboratory fabricated rigid metallic extension (patix) of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into a slot-type keyway (matrix) in a cast restoration, allowing some movement between the components—comp. PRECISION ATTACHMENT.

semiprecision rest |semiprecision rest|: a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits into an intracoronal preparation in a cast restoration.

senile atrophy: see AGE ATROPHY.

separating medium |separating medium|: a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first; used to facilitate removal of the cast.

setup |setup|, n, obs: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT.

sex tant |sex tant|: a New Latin sextans—sex tantum, from Latin, sixth part of anything, from sextus-sixth + -ant-, -ant-: the sixth part of a circle; an instrument for measuring altitudes of celestial bodies from a moving ship or airplane with a maximum angle of 60 degrees between its reflecting mirrors: in dentistry, a subdivision of the dental arch by adjacent tooth grouping. The maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas termed sextants. In the maxilla, the right posterior sextant extends from tooth # 1-5, the anterior maxillary sextant extends from tooth #6-11, and the left posterior maxillary sextant extends from tooth #12-16. The mandibular arch may be divided into three similar sextants: teeth # #17-21, #22-27 and #28-32—comp. OCTANT.

shade |shade|, n: 1: a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow: 2: a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

shaving stress |shaving stress|: the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action.

shell crown |shell crown|: an artificial full-veneer crown swaged from metal plate; an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell.
shell crown • spectrophotometric curve

or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also cap crown

shin-stock n: a thin (8-12 micrometer) strip of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

shoulder finish line ʃəʊlər dɑr fɪnˈɪsh ˈlɪn; n: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

shrink-spot porosity ʃrɪŋkˈptɒt pə-ˈrɒs-ɪ-tɛt; an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

si.-li-ca ʃiːˈliː-ka; n (ca 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

silica-bonded investment: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silicone gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating. This can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

silent period ʃilənt pɜrˈɛdʒ; a momentary electromyographic decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably due to the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal membrane receptors

simple fracture ʃɪmpl frækˈtʃɜːr; a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

simple joint ʃɪmpl ˈ joints; a joint in which only two bones articulate

simulation film ʃɪmləˈʃən fɪlm; radiographs made with the same field size, source-to-skin distance, and orientation as a therapy beam to mimic the beam and for visualization of the treated volume on a radiograph

single crystal sapphire ʃɪŋɡəl kərɪsˈtæl sɒləˌtɪt; a material composed of a single crystalline alpha aluminum oxide that is identical in crystalline structure to a gem sapphire

single denture construction ʃɪŋɡəl ˈdɛntər kənstrʌkˈʃənˌ; ob: the making of a maxillary or mandibular denture as distinguished from a set of complete dentures (GPT-1)

sinter ʃɪntər; n (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

sinter ʃɪntər; vt (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting

sinus tract: an abnormal passage from a pathological process to an external surface

sialorrhea: excessive flow of saliva

skia-graph ˈskaɪə-ˌgrɑːf, ˈskɪə-ˌgrɑːf; n (1801) ob 1: a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow 2: a radiograph—called also skiaogram (GPT-1)

sleeping ʃlɛpɪŋ; n: any dental implant bone not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

sliding movement: see TRANSLATION

slotted attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

sluice ʃluːs; n, vt (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

sluice ʃluːs; n, vb sluic-ed, sluic-ing ʃluːs ˈiŋ; vt (1593) 1: to draw off by or via a sluice 2: to wash with or in water through or from a sluice 3: to drench with a sudden flow

SNA angle: acronym for Sella-Nasion-A point—in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch to the anterior cranial base; it shows the degree of maxillary prognathism

snap impression obv: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

SNB angle: acronym for Sella-Nasion-B point—in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

soft palate ʃɔft, ˈsoft pælt; the movable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

soft palate obturator: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

soft splint ʃɔft, ˈsoft splint; a resilient device covering either the maxillary or the mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

solder-der ʃʊldər ˈdɛr; n (15c): a fusible metal alloy used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

soldering antiflux: a material, such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent such as turpentine placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

soldering flux: a material such as borax glass (Na2B4O7) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation in order to facilitate the flow of solder

soldering index: 1: a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure. 2: a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

solidification porosity ʃɑlˈfɪd əˈrɪl kɑˈʃən pə-ˈrɒs-ɪ-tɛt; a porosity that may be produced by improper spraying or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

so-ma-to-pro-s-thet-ics ˈsɔ-mət-ər proʊˈθɛtɪks; n (ca 1950): the art and science of prosthetic replacement of external parts of the body that are missing or deformed

son-i-cate ʃɑnˈiːkæt, ʃɑˈn-i-kæt, ʃɑˈn-i-kætˌ; as a compound containing silica or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

solidification porosity ʃɑlˈfɪd əˈrɪl kɑˈʃən pə-ˈrɒs-ɪ-tɛt; a porosity that may be produced by improper spraying or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

space ʃpæs, n (14c): a delimited, three-dimensional region; physical space independent of what occupies it—see DENTURE S., INTRAPROXIMAL S., RETROMYLO-HYOID S.

space of Donders [F.C. Donders]: from the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position

spoken length ʃpɔkn lɛŋkθt; the length of a beam between two supports

spat-u-la ˈspæt-ə-ˈla; n (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

spat-u-late ˈspæt-ə-ˈleɪt, əˈleɪt, əˈleɪt ˈeɪd, əˈleɪt ˈeɪdˌ; adj (1760): shaped like a spatula

spat-u-lation ˈspæt-ə-ˈleɪtʃənˌ; vt: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

speaking space ˈspɛkɪŋ spɛs; the space that occurs between the incisal or occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

spectral curve: see SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

spectral reflection ˈspɛktʃəl riˈflɛktʃən; reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Associated with objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces—called also mirrored reflection

spectro-phys-o-tom-e-ter ˈspɛktroʊˌfɪz-ətˈtɒm-əˌtɛr; n: a photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions. Spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

spectrophotometric curve ˈspɛktroʊˌfɪz-ətˈtɒm-əˌtɛrkəːr; a curve measured on a spectrophotometer hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wavelengths or frequency as the abscissa. The most common curves in the visible region use wavelength units of a nanometer, with the
short wavelength to the left of the scale. The word spectral is frequently used in place of the longer spectrophotometric, but they are not necessarily synonymous.

**spec-trum** (trum) n: 1: a band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism 2: spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency — spec-tral adj.

**speech aid** (spēch əd) any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality.

**speech air prosthesis** (spēch əd prōs-thē' sīsh) a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter — syn ADULT S.A.P., PEDICATRIC S.A.P.—called also pharyngeal s.a.p., cleft palate prosthesis.

**speech air prosthesis modification** (spēch əd prōs-thē' sīsh mōd'-ə-fi-kā'shun) any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement.

**speech articulation** (spēch ār-tik-'ə-lā'shun) 1: the production of individual sounds in connected discourse 2: the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voice or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds 3: the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate.

**speech bulb:** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS.

**speech prosthesis:** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS.

**spherical form of occlusion** (sfōr' 'kl, sbf' - form) ū a-kloō' shun), obs: an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4).

**sphincter** (sfangk' tər) n (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage.

**spider partial** (spīd' dar pār' shul, substand: a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis.

1: **split** (split) n, (14c) 1: a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part 2: a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING’S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

2: **splitting** (split' in) p 1: in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices 2: in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement.

**split-cast method** (split-kast ˈmētₐd) obs 1: a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument 2: the procedure of checking the ability of an articulator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4).

**split-cast mounting** (split-kast moun' ting) a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast’s base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring’s base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts.

**split-dowel crown** (split-dou' al krown) obs: an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space.

**split-thickness graft** (split-thik' nis graf't) a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis.

**spontaneous anterior dislocation:** see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION.

**spontaneous fracture** (spōn-tā' nər’s frāk’ chur') a fracture occurring without any external injury trauma—also called pathologic fracture.

**spoon denture** (spōn ˈdant) obs: a maxillary provisional removable dental prosthesis, without clasps, whose palatal resin base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed.

**sports dentistry** (spɔrts dent’ ə-strē) all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation.

**spot grinding:** see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING.

**spring plate** (spring plāt) obs: according to James Harrison Prothero, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, “a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (ad. note: providing lingual undercuts), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues”—called also spring lock bridge.

**sprue** (spūr, spūr ə) n (1880) 1: the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold 2: the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button.

**sprue button** (spūrō būr' nəl) the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting.

**spruce former** (spūrō fōr’ mär) a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting.

**sprue pin:** see SPRUE FORMER.

**stab-ili-ze** vb -liz-ed, -liz-ing ir, stabilization p (1861) 1: to make firm, steadfast, stable 2: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer.

**stabili-tion** (stä-bil-i-tā'shun) n, obs: the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1).

**stab-ilize** vb -liz’ ed, -liz-ing ir, stabilization p (1861) 1: to make firm, steadfast, stable 2: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer.

**stabilized base plate:** see STABILIZED RECORD BASE.

**stabilized record base** (stä-bil' ə-rad bās') a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues.

**stabilizing circumferential clasp arm** (stä-bil' ə-strē-klasp ārm) a circumferential clasp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth.

1: **stain** (stān) n (1883) 1: a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in a material or appliance that may be permanent or removable 2: to make or become soiled or discolored.

2: **stain** (stān) vb (14c) 1: to sulfuse with color 2: to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself 3: in dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect, best termed characterization or to characterize a restoration.
mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolar alveolus
sublingual fold [səbˈlɪŋɡəl] ‘gwlárd; the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual gland and submucosal duct form it
sublingual fossa [səbˈlɪŋɡəl] ‘fɔsə ə; a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland.
sub-lux-a-tion [səbˈlʊksəl] a subperiosteal implant (ca. 1688); an incomplete or partial dislocation that is self-reducing—see CONDYLYAR SUBLUXATION
submersible endosteal implant obj; see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
submersible implant obj; see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
submucosal inserts; see MUCOSAL INSERT
submucous cleft palate; see OCCULT CLEFT PALATE
subocclusal connector [səbˈəkluːsəl] ‘kəʊləʊ zəl kə-ˈnɛk tərə; an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apical to and not in communication with the occlusal plane
subocclusal surface [səbˈəkluːsəl] ‘səl sɜər se,əbərs; a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)
subperiosteal dental implant [səbˈprɪəsəl] ‘dəntəl imˈplɑːnt ə; an endosteal implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlaying the bony cortex—first attributed to Swedish Dentist, G.S. Dahl
subperiosteal dental implant abutment [səbˈprɪəsəl] ‘dəntəl imˈplɑːnt əˈbʌtment,əbətˈmɛnt,ə; that portion of the implant that protrudes through the mucosa into the oral cavity for the retention or support of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see ABUTMENT
subperiosteal dental implant superstructure [səbˈprɪəsəl] ‘dəntəl imˈplɑːnt suˈpərstrʌktʃər ə; a cast metal framework that fits on the residual ridge beneath the periosteum and provides support for a dental prosthesis by means of posts or other mechanisms protruding through the mucosa; the implant body
subperiosteal dental implant superstructure [səbˈprɪəsəl] ‘dəntəl imˈplɑːnt suˈpərstrʌktʃər ə; a metal framework, usually within a removable dental prosthesis, that fits onto the dental implant abutment(s) and provides retention for artificial teeth and the denture base material of the prosthesis. It is a structural component of the fixed or removable dental prosthesis
subperiosteal fracture [səbˈprɪəsəl] ‘frækʃər ə; a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement
subtractive color system [səbˈtrækts] ‘tɪv kəˈlær sɪts təmətə; the system whereby light is removed by filtration or absorption from a white source. The primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow—called also pigment mixture color system
subtractive primary colors [səbˈtrækts] ‘tɪv prɪ mər e, - ə; the primary colorant substances for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green). The complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue. Magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green. Cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red. Yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue
suck-back porosity col; a shrinkage void in a solidified casting opposite the location of the sprue attachment, resulting from a heat swell and localized lingering of molten metal after the casting, as a whole, has solidified
suction chamber [səkʃən] ‘tʃæmər ʃəmə; obse relief provided in the midline palatal area of a maxillary denture in an attempt to obtain additional retention by means of the theoretical vacuum created (GPT-4)
suction cup [səkʃən] ‘kjuːp ə; a thin rubber disk, usually with a hole in its center, which fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1)
sulcus obj; see GINGIVAL CREVICE
superimposed prosthesis; see OVERDENTURE
superjacent [səˈpɜːrəˌdʒɛnt] ‘pɜːrə ˈdʒɛnt; adj; lying above or upon; overlying
super-structure [səˈpɜːrstrʌktʃər] η; the superior part of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that includes the replacement teeth and associated gingival/alarcular structures
sup-port [səˈpɔːrt, -pɔːrt] η (14c); the foundation area on which a dental prosthesis rests. With respect to dental prostheses, the resistance to displacement away from the basal tissue or underlying structures
supporting area [səˈpɔːrtɪŋ əˈreɪ ə]; obj 1: the surface of the mouth available for support of a denture (GPT-1); 2: those areas of the maxillary and mandibular edentulous ridges that are considered best suited to carry the forces of mastication when the dentures are in function (GPT-1)
supporting cusps [səˈpɔːrtɪŋ ˈkʌspz]; those cusps or incisal edges of teeth that contact in and support maximum intercuspation. Usually facial cusps of the mandibular posterior teeth, the maxillary palatal cusps, and the incisal edges of the mandibular anterior teeth
supra-bulge clasp [səˈpɜːrə ˈbʌlɡ klæsp]; any removable dental prosthesis retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction
supra-crup-tion [səˈpra ˈrʌptʃən] η; movement of a tooth or teeth above the normal occlusal plane
supra-gin-gi-val [səˈpra ˈɡɪn ɡɪ ˈvæl] η (14c); located above the gingiva 2: that portion of a natural or artificial tooth that is coronal to the gingival crest
supra-men-tal-e [səˈpra ˈmen tl ə]; η: a landmark representing the deepest point of the symphysial cavity between infradentale and pogonion
supra-oc-cus-ion [səˈpra ˈək kʃən]; η: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane—called also overeruption
surface tension [sɜːtʃərn ˈtʃɛŋʃən]; a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops. This is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid
surf-fac-tant η; a surface active substance (as a detergent) applied to a substrate to facilitate its wetting by another material
surgical baseplate; see SURGICAL OBTURATOR
surgical guide; see SURGICAL PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL TEMPLATE
surgical maxillomandibular relation [sərˈɡiʃəl] ˈmæksələnˈdeɪbərəl rələrənʃən]; the establishing and recording of the correct vertical dimension and centric relation between a surgically exposed bone surface and opposite arch at the time of making a surgical bone impression (GPT-1)
surgical obturator [sərˈɡiʃəl] ˈobːtəˈretər]; a temporary maxillofacial prosthesis inserted during or immediately following surgical or traumatic loss of a portion or all of one or both maxillary bones
surgical obturator • temporomandibular disorders

and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e. gingival tissue, teeth). Frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months). Some dentists prefer to replace many or all teeth removed by the surgical procedure with the surgical obturator, while others do not replace any teeth. Further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another surgical obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be revised and greatly enlarged after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of tumor)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR.

surgical stent
surgical stay plate:

surgical occlusion rim
sur-j-kal a-klów zhun rim: an occlusion rim used in recording surgical maxillomandibular relations
surgical prosthesis

any ancillary prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use
surgical splint
surgical prosthesis—spelled also technique

any artificial crown constructed to fit over a coping (framework). The coping can be another crown, a bar or any other suitable rigid support for the dental prostheses

surgical splint
sur-j-kal splint): any ancillary prosthesis designed to utilize existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing. It is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization. Frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e. a patient’s complete removable dental prosthesis) can be modified to serve as a surgical splint. Frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate intermaxillary fixation. Rubber elastics may be used to assist in this process. Circum mandibular eyelet hooks can be utilized for enhanced stabilization with wiring to adjacent bone—syn CAST METAL SPLINT, FENESTRATED SPLINT, Gunning SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIOLINGUAL SPLINT, MODIFIED Gunning SPLINT

surgical stay plate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR
surgical stent
sur-j-kal stent): named for the dentist who first described their use, Charles R. Stent, such ancillary prostheses are used to apply pressure to soft tissues to facilitate healing and prevent cicatrization or collapse—syn COLUMNAR STENT, PERIODONTAL STENT, SKIN GRAFT STENT

surgical template
sur-j-kal têm pífl; 1: a thin, transparent form duplicating the tissue surface of a dental prosthesis and used as a guide for surgically shaping the alveolar process; 2: a guide used to assist in proper surgical placement and angulation of dental implants; 3: a guide used to assist in establishing the desired occlusion during orognathic surgery

surface tension
sur-fas tên shun): a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops; this is a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

survey line
sur-vá’ lin): a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

survey line
sur-vá’ lin): a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

survey line
sur-vá’ lin): a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

survey line
sur-vá’ lin): a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration

sweat
swēt): 1: a fluid excreted by the skin; 2: a drop of sweat

swage
swaj): a tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgehammer

swage
swaj): a tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgehammer
temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

temporomandibular joint (tem' pa-rö'män-dib' ya-lar joint), 1: the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bilateral diarthrodial, bivalginygoid joint; 2: the articulation of the condylar process of the mandible and the intraarticular disc with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the temporal bone with the temporomandibular disk interposed

temporomandibular joint derangement: see INTERNAL DERANGEMENT

temporomandibular joint hypermobility (tem' pa-rö'män-dib' ya-lar joint hi' par-mö'b'il-i-të'; excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

temporomandibular joint remodeling: see REMODEL

temporomandibular joint syndrome: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

TENS: acronym for Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation—see TRANSCEPTUAL ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

tensile stress (tên' sal, -sill strës); the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

tension (ten'shən) n (1533); the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

terminal hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

terminal hinge position: see RETRODUCED CONTACT POSITION

terminal jaw relation record (yúr' ma-nal jô ri-lâ' shùn rék' ar'də'; a record of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in the terminal hinge position

therapeutic prosthesis: see RADIATION CARRIER

thermal expansion (thir' mal īk-spän' shun); expansion of a material caused by heat

thermo-plastic (thir’ ma-plä’s tık, adj) (1883); a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by the application of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—thermo-plastic-i-ty n

thread (threde, n (before 12c) 1: a filament, a group of filaments grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand 2: a projecting helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together: a screw thread

thread crest: the top part of the thread; for external threads, the thread crest is the region of the thread which is on its outer surface, whereas for internal threads it is the region which forms the inner diameter

thread flank: the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a screw

thread root: the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the screw

thread run out: that portion at the end of a threaded shank which is not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition between full depth threads and the fastener Shank

threaded post: any post used for the restoration of endodontically treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

three-quarter crown obs; see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

tie (tï, n (ca. 1822); an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic movement of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

T.I.D.: acronym for L. Ter In Di’e, three times a day

tin-foil (tïn’ foil) n (15c) 1: paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer) 2: a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material during flashing and polymerizing

tinners’ joint: an overlapping folded joint between two abutting sheets of metal of uneven length in which the longer portion is first folded over the shorter after which the combined layers are folded over once more resulting in a quadruple layer of material. Originally used by tinsmiths to join sheets of tin. In dentistry, used to secure a thin platinum matrix that is applied to a die of a prepared tooth to support dental porcelain during firing

tin-ni-tus (tïn’ itus, n) (1843); a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

tinted denture base (tîn’tid’ chen bao’; a denture base with color that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

tis-sue (tïs’ oo’); n (1771) 1: the various cellular combinations that make up the body: 2: an aggregation of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function—see HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

tissue-bearing area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

tissue displacability (tïs’ oo’ di-pläs’ a-bil’ i-të'; 1: the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed position 2: the degree to which tissues permit displacement

tissue displacement (tïs’ oo’ di-pläs’ mant); the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure. Frequently used to describe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making

tissue integration (tïs’ oo’ in’ ti-gra’ shun); as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSOUS INTEGRATION

tissue molding: see BORDER MOLDING

tissue reaction (tïs’ oo’ ré-āk’ shun); the response of tissues to an altered condition

tissue registration (tïs’ oo’ in’ ti-strä’ shun) obs 1: the accurate registration of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suitable material (GPT-1) 2: an impression (GPT-1)

tissue trimming: see BORDER MOLDING

TMD: acronym for Temporomandibular Disorders—see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

to-mo-gram (to’ mä-gräm) n (1940): a radiograph made by using a to-mograph

to-mo-graph (to’ mä-gräf, n) 1: a device for moving an x-ray source in one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction 2: a radiograph produced from a machine that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

to-mo-gra-phy (to’ mä-grä-fë); n 1: a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body, while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred. Also, the term body-section radiography has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

tongue habit (tong háb’të); conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

tongue thrusting (tongh thrast’îng); the infantile pattern of suckle-swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

tooth (too’ oth, n, pl teeth) (teth); (bef. 12c) any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for mastication of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T., CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T., REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.
tooth arrangement • treatment denture
tooth arrangement (tooth a-rân’ man) 1: the placement of teeth on a
denture with definite objectives in mind 2: the placement of teeth 
on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT 
tooth borne: see TOOTH SUPPORTED 
tooth color selection (tooth kēl’ ar sē-lēk’ shun) the determination of 
the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or 
set of teeth for a given individual 
tooth form (tooth form) the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, 
and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and 
differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F. 
tooth placement: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT 
tooth preparation: 1. the process of removal of diseased and/or 
healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to re-
cieve a restoration. 2. the resulting prepared tooth. 
tooth selection (tooth sē-lēk’ shun) the selection of a tooth or teeth of 
a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual character-
istics of a patient 
tooth size discrepancy (tooth sī dē-skrep’ an-sē) abnormally sized 
teeth or groups of teeth 
tooth supported (tooth sa-pōr’ tīd) a term used to describe a dental 
prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the nat-
ural teeth for support 
tooth-supported base (tooth-sa-pōr’ tīd bās) a dental prosthesis base 
that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each 
end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support 
tooth-supported denture: see OVERDENTURE 
tor-quae (toürk), n ca. 1884 a twisting or rotary force. The 
movement of a system of forces producing rotation 
tor-us (toürūs), n, pl torus (1563) 1: a smooth rounded anatomical pro-
tuberance 2. in dentistry, prominence (s) sometimes seen on the 
lingual surface of the mandible and the midline of the hard palate 
total elasticity of muscle (tōr’ l, obr) the combined effect of physical 
and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4) 
tough-ness (tōf nēs) n the ability of a material to withstand stresses 
and strains without breaking 
toxic dose (tōk sīk’) the amount of a drug that causes untoward symp-
toms in most persons 
tox-ic-i-ty (tōk-sīt’ ī-tē) n the adverse reactions (dose-response time 
relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in 
unacceptable in vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local 
or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and spe-
cific type of substance available to the tissues 
trac-er n ca. 1552 see ARROW-POINT T. 
trac-ing (trā’ sing) n 15c 1: a line or lines scribed by a pointed instru-
ment 2: a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or 
similar entity—see ARROW POINT T., CEPHALOMETRIC T. 
EXTRAORAL T., INTRAORAL T., MANDIBULAR T., PAN
TOGRAPHIC T., STYLVUS T. 
tracing device (trā’ sing dī’ viis) a device that provides a central point of 
bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion 
rims or dentures. It consists of a contacting point that is attached 
to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the oppos-
ing occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the 
bearing point rests or moves 
transclanous oblique radiograph (trāns-klā’ nē-al ô-blēk’ a-blēk’ 
rā’ di-ō-grāf’ ā-flat radiographic projection in which the central 
beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular 
joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the 
condyle 
transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation (trāns’ kyōō’ tā’ nē-us tē-
lēk’ tri-kāl nō’r al stīm’ yu’ lā shūn) application of low-voltage 
electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to inter-
tere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood 
flow to the region—colloquial TENS 
trans-cpi-th-lic-al (trāns’ ép- a-thē’ lē-al, adj) penetrating or passing 
through the epithelium, as in a dental implant 
transcerebral abutment (trāns-rē’-ē’lē-al būt’ mant, dăng) the 
dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and 
attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the dental implant 
abutment 
transfer coping (trāns’ fûr’, trāns’ fûr’ kō’ pîng) a metallic, acrylic 
resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impres-
sion 
transit dose (trān’ sīt, -zīt dōs) a measure of the primary radiation 
transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the 
central ray at some point beyond the patient 
transitional contour (trāns’ zhîsh’ an’ al kōn’ tōo’ s) with respect to any 
restoration supported by a dental implant, the external form 
achieved between the abutment and the implant body 
transitional denture (trān’ zhîsh’ an’ al dën’ chur) a removable dental 
prosthesis serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth 
will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after 
postextraction tissue changes have occurred. A transitional denture 
may become an interim complete dental prosthesis when all of the 
natural teeth have been removed from the dental arch—called also 
complete denture 
transitional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, TRANSI-
TIONAL DENTURE 
translating condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE 
trans-la-tion (trān’ zhîsh’ an’ -ish’ īn, n ca. 14c) that motion of a rigid 
body in which a straight line passing through any two points always 
remains parallel to its initial position. The motion may be described as 
as a sliding or gliding motion 
translatory movement (trān’ zhî’ tō’ rē, obr) the motion of a body at 
any instant when all points within the body are moving at the 
same velocity and in the same direction (GPT-1) 
trans-luc-en-cy (trāns’ loō’ san-sē, n ca. 1611) having the appearance 
between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially 
opaque
trans-mu-co-sal (trāns’ myōō’ ko’ sāl, adj) passing through the gingiva 
or mucosa
trans-os-teal (trāns’ ās’ tē’ āl, adj) the penetration of both the internal 
and external cortical plates of a bone
transosteal dental implant (trāns’ ās’ tē-al dēn’ tī im-plānt’) a dental 
implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the 
full thickness of the alveolar bone 2: a dental implant composed of 
a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior 
border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate 
through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the mouth 
in the parasympathetic region—called also staple bone implant, 
mandibular staple implant, transmandibular implant
transverse axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS 
transverse facial fracture: see LE FORTE III FRACTURE, 
MEID FACIAL FRACTURE
transverse horizontal axis (trāns-vürs’, trānz’ -, trāns’ vürs’, trānz’ z) an 
imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within 
the sagittal plane
trans-ver-sion (trāns-ver’ shun) n displacement of a tooth from its 
usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw
trau-ma (trā’ ma, trā’ ma, trā’ ma) 1: an injury or wound, whether phys-
ical or psychic 
trauma from occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA 
traumatic occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA 
trauma to-gen-i-c (trā’ ma-tō’ jēn’ ik, adj) capable of producing a 
wound or injury
traumatogenic occlusion (trā’ ma-tō’ jēn’ ik a-klōō’ zhun) obr an oc-
cluding of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral struc-
tures (GPT-4)
traveling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE 
treatment denture (trēt’ mant dën’ chur) 1: a dental prosthesis used 
for the purpose of treating or conditioning the tissues that is called
on to support and retain it 2: a dental prosthesis that is placed in preparation for future therapy—see INTERIM PROSTHESIS
treatment plan 1 (trët′-mant plänt′); the sequence of procedures planned for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis
tre-phine n: a hollow rotary instrument (resembling a hole saw) used to make circular cuts. Used in dentistry to create a trough around pins or posts in a natural tooth prior to their removal or for removal of a dental implant from bone
trial base 1 (trë′-al bäs′); a material or device representing the base of a removable dental prosthesis. It is used for making maxillomandibular relationships and for the arrangement of teeth
trial denture 1 (trë′-al den′ chur′ı̇); a preliminary arrangement of denture teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient’s mouth to evaluate esthetics and maxillomandibular relationships
trial fitting; see TRIAL PLACEMENT
trial flask closure 1 (trë′-al fläsk kloyd′ z̄har′ı̇); any preliminary closure made for the purpose of eliminating excess material and insuring that the mold is completely filled
trial placement 1 (trë′-al pläs′ maⁿt′); the process of placing a trial denture in the patient’s mouth for examination—see TRIAL DENTURE
trial plate obs; see TRIAL DENTURE
tricalcium phosphate 1 (trë′-kal′ se-um fo-sı̇ fär′); an inorganic particulate or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic that is used as a scaffold for bone regeneration. It may be used as a matrix for new bone growth
trichromatic system 1 (trë′-krō-mät′ık si̇s′ tam′ı); a system for specifying color stimuli in terms of the tri-stimulus value based on matching colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights
tri-chro-ma-tism 1 (trë′-krō′ ma-tı̇z′ um); n: a type of vision in which the colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable primaries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mixture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or normal vision
trigger area; see TRIGGER POINT
trigger point 1 (trı̄g′ or point′ı̇); a focus of hyperirritability in tissue that when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain
trigger spot; see TRIGGER POINT
tri-pod marking 1 (trı̄g′ ur márk′ king′ı̇); those marks or lines drawn on a cast in a single plane perpendicular to the surface rod to assist with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously defined orientation
tri-pod-ı̄-a-tion 1 (trı̄g′ a-dı̄-za′ shun); n: an occlusal scheme characterized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip
tris-mus n (ca. 1693); see MANDIBULAR T.
trismus appliance 1 (trı̄z′ mus a-plı̄′ ans′); an ancillary prosthesis that assists the patient in increasing the oral aperture width to eat and maintain oral hygiene—syn DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE FOR MANDIBULAR TRISMUS
tri-stimulus value 1 (trı̄-stı̄m′ ya-lus vä̆l′ yö̆ō′); (R, G, B: X, Y, Z, etc.) amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered
tri-ta-no-pia 1 (trı̄′-tä-no′ pe′ a); n: form of dichromatism in which redish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused. Tritanopia is a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited—called also blue blindness, hence tritanope
try in; see TRIAL PLACEMENT
tube impression 1 (työ̆b, työ̆b im′-presh′ an′); 1: a cylinder used as a tray to confine and direct impression material to make an impression of a single tooth 2: the impression resulting from this procedure
tube teeth 1 (työ̆b teth′); obs; artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cylindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture base
tu-ber-cule 1 (työ̆b′-bür′ kyŏō′); n (1578); a small bony prominence or excrescence; a nodule
tu-ber-os-i-ty n, pl -ties (ca. 1611); see MAXILLARY T.
tunnel dissection 1 (tyō̆n′ ŭl′); a dissection of the periosseum from bone through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion
tur-gid 1 (ty̆ur′ jīd′, adj) (1620); being on a state of distention; swollen
ty-po-dont 1 (tȳ po′-dend′ı̇); a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar mucosa, set to average condylar motions, used in training students in dental care—syn TYPODENT

U
UCLA abutment substan 1 (kuh′-luh); a colloquial term used to describe a dental crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw without an intervening abutment
ultimate strength 1 (al′ ta′-mif′); the greatest stress that may be induced in a material at the point of rupture—called also ultimate tensile strength
ul-tra-vi-o-le-ot 1 (al′ tra′-vi̇-a′-le′-eət′); radiant energy of wavelengths shorter than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spectrum. Usually assigned to wavelengths shorter than 380 nm
un-der-cut 1 (un′ dər-kı̄t′); (1859) 1: the portion of the surface of an object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the path of placement 2: the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a residual ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a dental prosthesis 3: any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or casting
uniform color space 1 (yō̆o′-na′-fö́rm kty′ ar späs′ı̇); color space in which equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above threshold perceived color differences of equal size
un-i-lat-er-al 1 (yō̆o′-na′-lat′ ur′-al′; adj) (1802) relating to one side; one-sided
unilateral partial denture; see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS
unilateral removable dental prosthesis 1 (yō̆o′-na′-lat′ ur′-al rı̄-mōó′-ə-bal dën′ chur′ı̇; a removable dental prosthesis which restores lost or missing teeth on one side of the arch only
unilateral superperiosteal implant 1 (yō̆o′-na′-lat′ ur′-al süber′-për′ e′-ö̆′-te′ al plı̄-plı̄nt′ ı̇); an eposteal dental implant that provides abutments for support of a removable or fixed dental prosthesis in a partially edentulous arch
unstrained jaw relation 1 (yăn′ rı̄-strənd′ jō̆ rı̄-lা′ shun); obs; 1: the relation of the mandible to the skull when a state of balanced tension exists among all the muscles involved 2: any jaw relation that is attained without undue or unnatural force and that causes no undue distortion of the tissues of the temporomandibular joints (GPT-4)
upper impression slang; see MAXILLARY IMPRESSION
up-right 1 (ȳup′ rı̄t′, adj); the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal position

V
vacuum casting 1 (vák′ yō̆o′-um kást′ ĭng′ı̇); the casting of a material (i.e., metal, plastic) in the presence of a partial vacuum
vacuum investing 1 (vák′ yō̆o′-um in′-vē̆st′ ĭng′ı̇); the process of investing a pattern within a partial vacuum
vacuum mixing 1 (vák′ yō̆o′-um myiks′ ĭng′ı̇); a method of mixing a material such as plaster of paris or casting investment below atmospheric pressure
val-uc 1 (yāl′ yō̆o′); n (14c); the quality by which a light color is distinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness)
Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSSELL VALUE.


van der Walls’ bond [Johannes D. van der Walls, Dutch physicist] (ca 1926): eponym for a bond that involves weak interatomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also secondary bond.

vascular pain (vā’s’ kya-lur pān’); a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels.

vertical overlap (vu’r kal o’ vār-lāp’); 1: the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps 2: the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercusption.

ves-ti-bule (vē’s’ta-bi-lō) n (ca. 1728) 1: any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another 2: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see Buccal V., Labial V.

ves-ti-b-u-lo-plas-ty (vē’s-tē-bū’lo-plās-ťē) n; a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws.

vibrating line (vibrating line); an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning.

Vickers hardness number: (VHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter with a square base and an angle of 136°. VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation. Devised in the 1920’s by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom.

videofluoroscopy (vī’dē-ō’ flu’ō-sō’ ka-rōs’ ka-pē, flō’ō-rōs’’); n: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape.

viewing conditions (vī’iō-ing kun’ di’i-thun’zē) various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

Virginia bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS.

v isceral pain (vī’s’ ur-al pān’); deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, paranchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures.

visible spectrum (vī’zā bal spēk’ trūm’); the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye. It ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm.

visual adaptation (vī’zē-ā’ o-o’l ā’ ap-tā’ shun’); adjustable change in visual sensitivity due to continued visual stimulation or lack of stimulation. Three recognized types are: 1) scotopic or dark adaptation 2) photopic or light adaptation 3) chromatic or color adaptation.

visual photometry (vī’zē-ō’ o-o’l fō-tōm’ ī’t-rē’); the measurement of luminous radiation based on its effect on the visual receptors.

vul-can-icte (vūl’ka-nit’); n: an obsolete denture base material that is a combination of caoutchouc and sulfur. This harden in the presence of suitable heat and application of pressure.

vul-can-ize (vūl’ka-nīz’ vb -nīzed, -nīz’ing vt (1846); to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a vulcanizer, made for that purpose.

Warp (wārp) vt (13c): torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape.

Wash impression (wāsh) see FINAL IMPRESSION.

Wave length (wāv lēngkth’); the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium. The wavelength varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time.

Wax (wāks’), n (bef. 12c): one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols. Dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties—see Baseplate W., Boxing W., Casting W., Dental Impression W., modeling w.

Wax addition technique: the process used to develop a wax pattern through organized sequential addition of wax to shape the individual components of the desired anatomical form.

Wax elimination (wāks lēm’ē-ā’ na’ shun’); the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat.

Wax expansion (wāks’ ik-spān’ shun’); a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process.

Wax model denture: see TRIAL DENTURE.

Wax pattern (wāks’ pāt’ unn’); a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated.

Wax try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT.

Waxing (wāks’ ing) vt; obs: the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1).

Waxing up (wāks’ ing spōd 1); the contouring of a pattern in wax generally applied to the shaping in wax of the contours of a trial denture.
waxing up (GPT-1) 2: the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)

wear facet [wər ˈFelət] any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition

Weber-Fergusson incision [Sir E.S. Fergusson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944]: eponym for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillctomy procedure


1 weld [weld, ʃ (1831)]: a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded

2 weld [weld, ʃˈt]: to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compres- sion, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material

whit-ting [wɪˈtɪŋ, ˈwɪˈtɪng] n: pure white chalk (calcium carbonate) that has been ground and washed; it is used for polishing dental materials

wire splint [wɜrˈsplint]: a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillary or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or bands

Wolff’s Law [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]: eponym for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it

work (work): the product of a force acting on a body and the distance through which the point of application of the force moves

work authorization: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed and specifying the materials to be used

working articulation [wɜrˈkɪŋ ˈɑr-tɪkˈəl-ər ˈɑ-ləˈʃən]: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

working bite: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working bite relation: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working cast: —see FINAL CAST

working condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

working contacts [wɜrˈkɪŋ kənˈtæks]: occlusal contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)

working model: see CAST

working occlusal surface [wɜrˈkɪŋ kəˌkləsəl ˈsərfəs]: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

working occlusion [wɜrˈkɪŋ kəˌkləsən]: occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

working side [wɜrˈkɪŋ ˈsайд]: the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

working side contacts [wɜrˈkɪŋ sid kənˈtæks]: contacts of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

working side condyle [wɜrˈkɪŋ sid kənˈdайл]: the condyle on the working side

working side condyle path [wɜrˈkɪŋ sid kənˈdайл ˈpɑθ]: the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

wrought [wɜrt, ədʒ] (13c) 1: worked into shape; formed 2: worked into shape by tools; hammered

X

X-ray [ˈGreɪ]: the process of exposing objects to roentgen rays and projecting their shadow on sensitized surfaces

X-ray [ˈGreɪ]: see ROENTGEN RAY

X-ray picture: see ROENTGENOGRAM

xenogenic graft [ˈZinəˈdʒənɪk]: a graft from one species to another species—called also heterologous graft

xer-o-stomia [ˈZirəsˈtɔmɪə]: dryness of the mouth from lack of normal secretions

yield strength [ˈYeld strɛŋθ]: the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

Young’s modulus: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist] eponym for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol E. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity. Also termed MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

zero-degree teeth [zɪrˈoʊ-diˈgrɛɪ, zɛrˈoʊ-ˈtɛθ]: posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth—called also zero-degree nonanatomic teeth—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

zinc oxide eugenol cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II zinc oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth—see EBA CEMENT

zinc phosphate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate and zinc phosphate (liquid component). Magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

zinc polycarboxylate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide, magnesium oxide and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

zirconia ceramic post: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics. Typically used with composite resin or compression ceramics to form the core

zygoma [ˈZiɡoʊmə] n (ca. 1684): the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

STANDARD REFERENCES

COLOR


COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Goddard PB. The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including
**Standard References**


Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing, 1851.


Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.


Evans, TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.


Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.


The Dentists’ Supply Co. Trubyte teeth for vulcanite plates: as designed by J. Leon Williams and Alfred Gysi together with a formation of the law of harmony between faces and teeth and a description of the Trubyte system of classifying face forms. New York: The Dentists’ Supply Co., 1917.


Rupp FW. The mathematics of dental prosthetics, showing the necessity for the use of various other instruments of precision in order to obtain satisfactory dentures from the use of anatomical articulators of any brand. London: J. Bale Sons & Danielsson, 1921.


Ash C. Ash’s all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridge work. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.


Hanau RH. Full denture prosthesis. Intraoral technique for Hanau Articulator model H. Buffalo: (Dental engineering), 1926.


Fish EW. Principles of full denture prosthesis. London: John Bale Sons and Danielsson Ltd., 1933.


House MM. Loop JL. Form and color harmony in the dental art. Whittier, Calif.: Private printing, 1939.


Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.


CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prothetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain technic. Private printing, 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.


Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.


DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE


Chupein TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Land, 1889.


DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, 1881.


Owolowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press, 1944.


Tylman SD, Peyton FA. Acrylics and other synthetic resins used in dentistry. Philadelphia J B Lippincott Co., 1944.


FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS


Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.
Standard References


Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridge work in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.


Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridge work. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridge work. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.


Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.

Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., Steele’s interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.


Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).

Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advise to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseases which attend the first dentition. 1797— (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)

Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l’art du chirurgen dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth & c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)


Howard T. On the JOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)


Mosely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author’s practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.

Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquired, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchir H., 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)

GENERAL PATHOLOGY


GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS


Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1901.


Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.


MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835.


Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedia and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

MELANOMA


MEDICAL ACRONYMS


MEDICAL DICTIONARIES


MEDICAL EPO NyM


REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS


Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry, 1943.


SYNDROMES


Appendix A

Tables and Measures

Measures of Capacity

Multiples and submultiples of the Metric System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Multiples and Submultiples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tera-</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>1,000,000,000,000,000 (10^{12})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giga-</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>1,000,000,000,000 (10^{9})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mega-</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1,000,000,000 (10^{6})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilo-</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>1,000,000 (10^{3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hecto-</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>100 (10^{2})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deka-</td>
<td>da</td>
<td>10 (10^{1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deci-</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>0.1 (10^{-1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centi-</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>0.01 (10^{-2})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milli-</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>0.001 (10^{-3})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro-</td>
<td>µ</td>
<td>0.000,000,001 (10^{-6})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nano-</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>0.000,000,001 (10^{-9})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pico-</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>0.000,000,000,001 (10^{-12})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Femto-</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,001 (10^{-15})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atto-</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,000,001 (10^{-18})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>-40.0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>136.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-39</td>
<td>-38.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>138.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-38</td>
<td>-36.4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>140.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-37</td>
<td>-34.6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-36</td>
<td>-32.8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>143.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-35</td>
<td>-31.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>145.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-34</td>
<td>-29.2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>147.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-33</td>
<td>-27.4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>149.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-32</td>
<td>-25.6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>150.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31</td>
<td>-23.8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64.4</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>152.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-30</td>
<td>-22.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>66.2</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>154.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-29</td>
<td>-20.2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>68.0</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>156.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-28</td>
<td>-18.4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>69.8</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>158.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-27</td>
<td>-16.6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>71.6</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>159.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-26</td>
<td>-14.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>161.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25</td>
<td>-13.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>75.2</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>163.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-24</td>
<td>-11.2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>165.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-23</td>
<td>-9.4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>167.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-22</td>
<td>-7.6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>168.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-21</td>
<td>-5.8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>170.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-4.0</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>84.2</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>172.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-19</td>
<td>-2.2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>174.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>87.8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>176.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-17</td>
<td>+1.4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>177.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>91.4</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>179.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>181.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>183.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-13</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>185.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>98.6</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>186.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-11</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>100.4</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>188.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>102.2</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>190.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>104.0</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>192.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>105.8</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>194.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Kilograms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1.772</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>198.447</td>
<td>1 16 oz.</td>
<td>453.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>3.544</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>226.796</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>907.18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>7.088</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>255.146</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1360.78</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>14.175</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>283.495</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1814.37</td>
<td>1.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.350</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>311.845</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2267.96</td>
<td>2.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.699</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>340.194</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2721.55</td>
<td>2.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.049</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>368.544</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3175.15</td>
<td>3.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>113.398</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>396.893</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3628.74</td>
<td>3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>141.748</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>425.243</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4082.33</td>
<td>4.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>170.097</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>453.59</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4535.92</td>
<td>4.54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Approximate Apothecary Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000 ml</td>
<td>1 quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ pints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 ml</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 ml</td>
<td>8 fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 fluid ounces</td>
<td>3 ½ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 ml</td>
<td>1 ¾ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 ml</td>
<td>1 ¼ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ml</td>
<td>2 ½ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ml</td>
<td>2 fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ml</td>
<td>1 ¾ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ fluid drops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ml</td>
<td>1 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 ml</td>
<td>12 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60 ml</td>
<td>10 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50 ml</td>
<td>8 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30 ml</td>
<td>5 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 ml</td>
<td>4 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20 ml</td>
<td>3 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 ml</td>
<td>1 mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.025 ml</td>
<td>½ mini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01 ml</td>
<td>½ mini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

86 VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1
### Apothecaries’ – Metric Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minims (ft oz)</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>88.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.79</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>118.29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18.48</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>147.87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22.18</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>177.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>25.88</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>207.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29.57</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>236.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>266.16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>295.73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>325.30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>354.88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>384.45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>414.02</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.39</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>443.59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>16 (1 pt)</td>
<td>473.17</td>
<td>32 (1 qt)</td>
<td>946.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128 (1 gal)</td>
<td>3785.32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric – Apothecaries’ Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16.231</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.71</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.06</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>81.1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6.76</td>
<td>1000 (1 L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apothecaries’ (Wine) Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
<th>Gills</th>
<th>Pints</th>
<th>Quarts</th>
<th>Gallons</th>
<th>Cubic Inches</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Cubic Centimeters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0166</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.00376</td>
<td>0.06161</td>
<td>0.06161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.0078</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.22558</td>
<td>3.6967</td>
<td>3.6967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.0078</td>
<td>1.80468</td>
<td>29.5737</td>
<td>29.5737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.21875</td>
<td>7.21875</td>
<td>118.2948</td>
<td>118.2948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7680</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>28.875</td>
<td>473.179</td>
<td>473.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15360</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>57.75</td>
<td>946.358</td>
<td>946.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61440</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>3785.434</td>
<td>3785.434</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Metric Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.000015 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^3$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.015432 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.154323 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.543235 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15.432356 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^7$</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>5.6438 dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>3.215 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>2.2046 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^{12}$</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>2204.6223 lb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric Measures of Length Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micro-Meter</th>
<th>Milli-Meter</th>
<th>Centi-Meter</th>
<th>Deci-Meter</th>
<th>Deca-Meter</th>
<th>Hecto-Meter</th>
<th>Kilo-Meter</th>
<th>Mega-Meter</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.000039 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^3$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.03937 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3937 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.937 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>39.37 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^7$</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10.9361 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>109.3612 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>1093.6121 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^{10}$</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>6.2137 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^{12}$</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>10⁻³</td>
<td>621.370 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Troy Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Pennyweights</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>1.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>1.555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>31.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5760</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>373.24177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Grams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/150</td>
<td>0.0004</td>
<td>2/5</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/120</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/100</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>3/5</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/90</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>0.043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/80</td>
<td>0.0008</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/64</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>0.057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/60</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/50</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/48</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/40</td>
<td>0.0016</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/36</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
<td>4/4</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>5/4</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/30</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
<td>6/4</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/25</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
<td>7/4</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/20</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>8/4</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>9/4</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>10/4</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>11/4</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>20/13</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>30/20</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>6/6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>7/7</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>8/8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>9/9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>10/10</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>31/13</td>
<td>1.296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>63/26</td>
<td>2.592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>94/33</td>
<td>3.888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>141/52</td>
<td>5.176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>217/69</td>
<td>6.472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>326/98</td>
<td>9.237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>500/166</td>
<td>12.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>625/222</td>
<td>15.398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>750/278</td>
<td>18.482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>937/337</td>
<td>22.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>1000/370</td>
<td>24.886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>1250/475</td>
<td>32.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>1500/591</td>
<td>38.621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>1875/694</td>
<td>46.428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>2400/832</td>
<td>62.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>3000/1000</td>
<td>75.317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>3600/1111</td>
<td>90.403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

88 VOLUME 94 NUMBER 1
## Metric Fluid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric Fluid Measure Table</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Milligrams</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milligrams</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.015432</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.5432</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.030864</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>3.0864</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.046296</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4.6296</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.061728</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>6.1728</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.077160</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>7.7160</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.572 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.092592</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>9.2592</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.108024</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>10.8024</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.123456</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>12.3456</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.138888</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>13.8888</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.154320</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>15.4320</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.231480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>33.1480</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.308640</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30.8640</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.385800</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>38.5800</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.462960</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>46.2960</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.540120</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>54.0120</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1.286 oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.617280</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>61.7280</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>2.14 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.694440</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>69.4440</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>2.41 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.771600</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>77.1620</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>2.68 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.543240</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>154.3240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Metric Fluid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01623108 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
<td>10¹⁰</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
<td>10¹¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10¹²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')
Appendix B

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism

The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthodontic techniques.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthodontic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix C

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient

The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships and e) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar or any missing canine.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationships, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth

Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Approximate Apothecary Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.0 g</td>
<td>1 ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 g</td>
<td>4 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0 g</td>
<td>2 ½ drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50 g</td>
<td>2 drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00 g</td>
<td>90 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00 g</td>
<td>75 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 g</td>
<td>60 grains (1 dram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00 g</td>
<td>45 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 g</td>
<td>30 grains (1/2 dram)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50 g</td>
<td>22 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 g</td>
<td>15 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 g</td>
<td>12 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60 g</td>
<td>10 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50 g</td>
<td>7 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.40 g</td>
<td>6 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30 g</td>
<td>5 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 g</td>
<td>4 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20 g</td>
<td>3 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15 g</td>
<td>2 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.125 g</td>
<td>2 grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10 g</td>
<td>1 ½ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.075 g</td>
<td>1 ¼ grains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.06 g</td>
<td>1 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 g</td>
<td>¾ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04 g</td>
<td>2/3 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.03 g</td>
<td>½ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.025 g</td>
<td>3/8 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02 g</td>
<td>1/3 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.015 g</td>
<td>¼ grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0125 g</td>
<td>1/5 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01 g</td>
<td>1/6 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0075 g</td>
<td>1/10 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.005 g</td>
<td>1/12 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.004 g</td>
<td>1/15 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.003 g</td>
<td>1/20 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.002 g</td>
<td>1/30 grain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001 g</td>
<td>1/60 grain</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in four or more sextants, c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

Appendix D
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient
The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: 1) the condition of the teeth and 2) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is minimally compromised and 2) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an intact anterior guidance, 3) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and 4) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, 4) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and 5) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, 4) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and 5) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.

Appendix E
Nomenclature for prosthetic restorations
{modifier} (type) prosthesis <descriptor> coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier: [anatomic location] maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
[form] complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
[material] ceramic, metal, resin
[retention] fixed, removable, cement, screw, friction, tissue
[support] tooth, implant, tissue
[time] surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
[other] soft, zirconium, etc.

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary) (Figs. 1-4)
Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne <other modifiers>

Examples:
dental prosthesis
maxillary removable partial dental prosthesis
surgical obturator maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14
ceramic fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples:....
rigid interim mandibular removable partial dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30 (five coordinate adjectives)
hybrid prosthesis (of what?)
hybrid denture prosthesis (of what?)
interim plate (poor noun selection)
Fig. 3

Maxillofacial Prosthesis
(type) noun

- Tissue Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Cranial Prosthesis
  - Auricular Prosthesis
  - Orbital Prosthesis
  - Nasal Prosthesis
  - Nasal Septal Prosthesis

- Implant Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Facial Prosthesis

- Tooth Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Maxillary Prosthesis
  - Mandibular Prosthesis
  - Prosthetic Crown/Implant

- Implant/Tissue Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Facial Prosthesis

Fig. 4

Ancillary Prosthesis

- Commissure Splint (form)
- Feeding Aid (form)
- Splint (form)
- Fluoride Gel Carrier (form)
- Radiation Carrier (form)
- Radiation Cone Locator (form)